

NÁRADÍYA DHARMASÁSTRA,

OR

THE INSTITUTES OF NÁRADA.

TRANSLATED, FOR THE FIRST TIME, FROM THE
UNPUBLISHED SANSKRIT ORIGINAL

BY

DR. JULIUS JOLLY,
UNIVERSITY, WÜRZBURG.



WITH A PREFACE, NOTES CHIEFLY CRITICAL, AN INDEX OF QUOTATIONS
FROM NÁRADA IN THE PRINCIPAL INDIAN DIGESTS,
AND A GENERAL INDEX.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.
1876.

[All Rights Reserved.]

NARADIYA DHARMAŚĀSTRA,

OR

THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA.

TRANSLATED, FOR THE FIRST TIME, FROM THE
UNPUBLISHED SANSKRIT ORIGINAL

BY
DR. JULIUS JOLLY,
UNIVERSITY, WÜRZBURG.



WITH A PREFACE, NOTES CHIEFLY CRITICAL, AN INDEX OF QUOTATIONS
FROM NARADA IN THE PRINCIPAL INDIAN DIGESTS,
AND A GENERAL INDEX.

LONDON:
TRUBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.
1876.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Q 2:425

A

2894°

PRINTED BY TAYLOR AND CO.,
LITTLE QUEEN STREET, LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS.

Q 2:425

A

2894°

PRINTED BY TAYLOR AND CO.,
LITTLE QUEEN STREET, LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS.

EDITOR.

BY THE

MEMBER OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, AND
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA.
SIR HENRY SUMNER MAINE, K.C.S.I., LL.D.

TO

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

TO

SIR HENRY SUMNER MAINE, K.C.S.L. LL.D.,
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF INDIA, AND PROFESSOR OF JURISPRUDENCE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,

BY THE

EDITOR.

PREFACE.

THE *Nārādīya Dharmasāstra* or *Nāradaśmṛiti*, like most of the *Smṛitis*, or ancient codes of revealed law of the Hindus, is called by the name of an ancient Rishi, and his authorship is expressly stated in the introduction, but it requires no proof that Nārada, "the divine sage," a well-known legendary personage and reputed author of some hymns of the *Rigveda*, cannot be its real author.

Not even our work itself, or epitome, as the introduction defines it, supports this view; on the contrary, Nārada is quoted as an old authority, Ch. v, 111, exactly in the same way as the authoritative sayings of Manu are quoted in other places. The introduction, on the other hand, is clearly a later addition, and its secondary origin is even more apparent than is the case with the introductory chapters, or passages, pre-

P R E F A C E .

THE *Nārādīya Dharmaśāstra* or *Nārādaśmṛiti*, like most of the *Smṛitis*, or ancient codes of revealed law of the Hindus, is called by the name of an ancient Rishi, and his authorship is expressly stated in the introduction, but it requires no proof that Nārada, "the divine sage," a well-known legendary personage and reputed author of some hymns of the *Rigveda*, cannot be its real author.

Not even our work itself, or epitome, as the introduction defines it, supports this view; on the contrary, Nārada is quoted as an old authority, Ch. v, 111, exactly in the same way as the authoritative sayings of Manu are quoted in other places. The introduction, on the other hand, is clearly a later addition, and its secondary origin is even more apparent than is the case with the introductory chapters, or passages, pre-

fixed to the Manu, Yájnavalkya, and Vishṇu Smṛitis, as it is written in prose, whereas the work itself (except ch. ii, 24, where a different metre occurs) consists of continuous Ćlokas.

Who, then, was the real author of the Institutes of Nárada, and to what period does this work belong? The former question can only be answered in a very general way; it may be taken for granted, that is to say, that the metrical version of this law-book is the work of some learned Brahmin, who brought an old prose work on law, which may have borne the same title, into its present shape; but who that versifier was and how far he altered his original, is not likely ever to be discovered.

Turning immediately to the second question, therefore, I shall examine what conclusions as to the age of the present work may be drawn from internal and circumstantial evidence, and, especially, from a comparison with the rest of the Smṛitis.

These old law-works may be divided into two principal classes,* viz.,

i. Dharma- or Sámayácharika-Sútras.

* See Weber and Stenzler in Weber's "Indische Studien," i. 57, 69, 143, 232, Max Müller, in a letter printed in Morley's Digest, i. p. cxvii, note (wherein the origin of Manu's law-code is discussed), the same in his Hist. of Anc. Sanskr. Lit. pp. 86, 99, 133, and, particularly, Bühler in his Introduction to the Bombay Digest, edited by him and West. Bühler's views have been adopted and confirmed by Burnell, Pref. to Dāyavibhāga (Madras 1868), p. vi, and Weber, "Indische Streifen," ii. pp. 404-8, "Indische Literaturgeschichte," 2nd. ed. (Berlin, 1876) p. 296, nt.

fixed to the Manu, Yājñavalkya, and Vishnu Smṛitis, as it is written in prose, whereas the work itself (except ch. ii, 24, where a different metre occurs) consists of continuous Ṣlokas.

Who, then, was the real author of the Institutes of Nārada, and to what period does this work belong? The former question can only be answered in a very general way; it may be taken for granted, that is to say, that the metrical version of this law-book is the work of some learned Brahmin, who brought an old prose work on law, which may have borne the same title, into its present shape; but who that versifier was and how far he altered his original, is not likely ever to be discovered.

Turning immediately to the second question, therefore, I shall examine what conclusions as to the age of the present work may be drawn from internal and circumstantial evidence, and, especially, from a comparison with the rest of the Smṛitis.

These old law-works may be divided into two principal classes,* viz.,

i. Dharma- or Sāmāyāchārika-Sūtras.

* See Weber and Stenzler in Weber's "Indische Studien," i. 57, 69, 143, 232, Max Müller, in a letter printed in Morley's Digest, i. p. cxvii, note (wherein the origin of Manu's law-code is discussed), the same in his Hist. of Anc. Sanskr. Lit. pp. 86, 99, 133, and, particularly, Bühler in his Introduction to the Bombay Digest, edited by him and West. Bühler's views have been adopted and confirmed by Burnell, Pref. to Dāyavibhāga (Madras 1868), p. vi, and Weber, "Indische Streifen," ii, pp. 404-8, "Indische Literaturgeschichte," 2nd. ed. (Berlin, 1876) p. 296, nt.

i.e. literally "Aphorisms on law or established custom," written partly in prose, partly in mixed prose and verse.

ii. Metrical versions of such works.

Specimens of the former class are: Āpastamba's Dharmasūtra, edited by Bühler, and the Dharmasūtra bearing the name of Vishnu. The chief works of the latter class are: the Institutes of Manu, of Yājñavalkya, of Parāçara, and the present work.

Now this classification has a historical value also, the works of the first class being, generally speaking, older than those of the second class.

That the Institutes of Nārada belong to a later period than the *bulk* of any of the Dharmasūtras—for some of them are full of subsequent additions—can be proved, even if we are prepared to admit that the composition of prose works in the Sūtra style had not entirely ceased when the composition of metrical Smritis began. The mere fact that our work is expressly a law treatise, whereas in *all* the other Smritis jurisprudence is mixed up with a vast deal of extraneous matter, as *e.g.*, disquisitions on the creation and the four ages of the world, the twenty-one hells, transmigration, and final beatitude, rules of purification and diet, of penance, and expiation of crimes, and such like theological speculations and moral precepts, goes very far to prove the posterior origin of the former. The separation of moral precepts from laws is everywhere, and especially among such a religious nation as

i.e. literally "Aphorisms on law or established custom," written partly in prose, partly in mixed prose and verse.

ii. Metrical versions of such works.

Specimens of the former class are: Āpastamba's Dharmasūtra, edited by Bühler, and the Dharmasūtra bearing the name of Vishnu. The chief works of the latter class are: the Institutes of Manu, of Yājñavalkya, of Parāçara, and the present work.

Now this classification has a historical value also, the works of the first class being, generally speaking, older than those of the second class.

That the Institutes of Nārada belong to a later period than the *bulk* of any of the Dharmasūtras—for some of them are full of subsequent additions—can be proved, even if we are prepared to admit that the composition of prose works in the Sūtra style had not entirely ceased when the composition of metrical Smritis began. The mere fact that our work is expressly a law treatise, whereas in *all* the other Smritis jurisprudence is mixed up with a vast deal of extraneous matter, as *e.g.*, disquisitions on the creation and the four ages of the world, the twenty-one hells, transmigration, and final beatitude, rules of purification and diet, of penance, and expiation of crimes, and such like theological speculations and moral precepts, goes very far to prove the posterior origin of the former. The separation of moral precepts from laws is everywhere, and especially among such a religious nation as

the Hindus, the work of a comparatively late period. And to this it must be added, that not only is the law merged in foreign matter in the other works, and especially in the Dharmasūtras, but that little importance is attached to it by them, which is shown by the fact that it meets with a very insufficient treatment there. Thus the Vishnusūtra has only 6 chapters on laws properly speaking (viz., ch. v, vi, xv, xvii, xviii, xxiv), out of a hundred chapters, of which the whole work consists, to put side by side with the 18 Vyavahārapadas of our work. A similar conclusion to that drawn from these general considerations has been reached by comparison of a single, but highly important, branch of law, as treated in the Dharmasūtras of Vishṇu, Vasishtha, Āpastamba, Gautama, and Baudhāyana, with the corresponding sections in Nārada's, Manu's and Yājñavalkya's Dharmasūtras. A careful analysis, namely, of the texts *on inheritance* from the six first-mentioned authors, as printed in the 1st volume of the Bombay Digest, and of Manu's and Yājñavalkya's rules on the same subject, as contained in the editions of these authors, has led A. Mayr to the conclusion, that Nārada—I retain this name for convenience' sake—must be younger than the Dharmasūtras mentioned, and not only than these, but also than Manu and Yājñavalkya.* There are other points of at least equal importance, which confirm the latter view, and to these I have now to advert, leaving aside the minor metrical Dharmasūtras, as

* Aurel Mayr, "Das indische Erbrecht" (Wien, 1873) pp. 5, nt. 1, 48, 59, 62, 77, etc.

the Hindus, the work of a comparatively late period. And to this it must be added, that not only is the law merged in foreign matter in the other works, and especially in the Dharmasūtras, but that little importance is attached to it by them, which is shown by the fact that it meets with a very insufficient treatment there. Thus the Vishṇusūtra has only 6 chapters on laws properly speaking (viz., ch. v, vi, xv, xvii, xviii, xxiv), out of a hundred chapters, of which the whole work consists, to put side by side with the 18 Vyavahārapadas of our work. A similar conclusion to that drawn from these general considerations has been reached by comparison of a single, but highly important, branch of law, as treated in the Dharmasūtras of Viṣṇu, Vasishtha, Āpastamba, Gautama, and Baudhāyana, with the corresponding sections in Nārada's, Manu's and Yājñavalkya's Dharmasāstras. A careful analysis, namely, of the texts *on inheritance* from the six first-mentioned authors, as printed in the 1st volume of the Bombay Digest, and of Manu's and Yājñavalkya's rules on the same subject, as contained in the editions of these authors, has led A. Mayr to the conclusion, that Nārada—I retain this name for convenience' sake—must be younger than the Dharmasūtras mentioned, and not only than these, but also than Manu and Yājñavalkya.* There are other points of at least equal importance, which confirm the latter view, and to these I have now to advert, leaving aside the minor metrical Dharmasāstras, as

* Aurel Mayr. "Das indische Erbrecht" (Wien, 1873) pp. 5, nt. 1, 48, 59, 62, 77, etc.

being mostly of no significance whatever, and being, likewise, most of them, even the celebrated Dharma-śāstra of Parāçara, no law-books in the proper sense of the term.

As regards *Manu*, in the first place, it is well known that the native tradition considers him as the first of lawgivers and the fountain-head of jurisprudence; and there is no reason to contradict this opinion, as regards the original version of his code, until a strict examination of the Mánava Gr̥hyasútra, which appears to have been recently discovered, will have proved its fallacy (compare Weber's Ind. Literaturgesch., l. c.). If, indeed, we were to believe the author of the Introduction to Nárada, this very work would be the remainder of part of an old epitome in 12,000 Çlokas from the original code of Manu, and consequently older, as far as it goes, than that form of it which we now possess, the latter being, according to the same source, only an epitome of the former epitome, made in a subsequent period by Sumati. Apart from the mythical ingredients of this statement, which, following the example of Sir W. Jones in the Pref. to his translation of M., p. xx, we might overlook, and apart from the doubtful authority from which it comes, there is nothing incredible in it *a priori*; but on a closer examination and comparison of the two works in question, three reasons at least become apparent, which make the alleged relation between Manu and Nárada highly improbable.

Firstly, this author has but a very limited number of

being mostly of no significance whatever, and being, likewise, most of them, even the celebrated Dharma-çāstra of Parāçara, no law-books in the proper sense of the term.

As regards *Manu*, in the first place, it is well known that the native tradition considers him as the first of lawgivers and the fountain-head of jurisprudence; and there is no reason to contradict this opinion, as regards the original version of his code, until a strict examination of the Mānava Grihyasūtra, which appears to have been recently discovered, will have proved its fallacy (compare Weber's Ind. Literaturgesch., l. c.). If, indeed, we were to believe the author of the Introduction to Nārada, this very work would be the remainder of part of an old epitome in 12,000 Çlokas from the original code of Manu, and consequently older, as far as it goes, than that form of it which we now possess, the latter being, according to the same source, only an epitome of the former epitome, made in a subsequent period by Sumati. Apart from the mythical ingredients of this statement, which, following the example of Sir W. Jones in the Pref. to his translation of M., p. xx, we might overlook, and apart from the doubtful authority from which it comes, there is nothing incredible in it *a priori*; but on a closer examination and comparison of the two works in question, three reasons at least become apparent, which make the alleged relation between Manu and Nārada highly improbable.

Firstly, this author has but a very limited number of

Ślokas in common with Manu, as will be seen from the list of quotations in the Appendix. The Viṣṇu-smṛiti, which has nothing at all to do with Manu, has yet a far greater number of Ślokas in common with him than the Nārada-smṛiti.

Secondly, there exists no trace of a different and more bulky version of our work.

If a Nārada-smṛiti in twelve thousand Ślokas had ever been in existence, we should no doubt find some quotations from it here and there, just as a *Vṛiddha Manu* and a *Bṛīhan Manu* are often quoted in later works, and as indeed of almost every Smṛiti several versions, called respectively *bṛīhat* "large," or *laghu* "little," and *vṛiddha* "old" are quoted, and some of them are actually in existence.

Of the Nārada-smṛiti, on the other hand, as far as I know, no *bṛīhat*, nor indeed any other version than the one here translated,* is ever quoted.

* I have met with two quotations from a Bṛīhannāradya in Nandapāpātā's Vajrayanti, the celebrated commentary on the Viṣṇuśastra, one of them (MSS. of the 1. O. I. 915, f. 131, b. 6), containing an enumeration of the spirituous liquors prohibited to members of the four higher classes and to women; the other (ibid. f. 116, b. 8) stating some exceptions to the well-known custom of Sūtre, viz in cases of pregnancy, suspected pregnancy, and so forth. These passages, occurring as they do in a work on law, might have been taken from the *śākhā* section of a more copious version of Nārada. But the first passage being addressed to an assembly of "excellent Devījas" (devijottamaḥ), and the second (which has been translated, without the source being mentioned, in Colebrooke's Essay on the 'Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow,' Ess. i, 138), to a princess, the daughter of Sagara, there can be little doubt, that the term Bṛīhannāradya

Ślokas in common with Manu, as will be seen from the list of quotations in the Appendix. The Viṣṇu-smṛiti, which has nothing at all to do with Manu, has yet a far greater number of Ślokas in common with him than the Nārada-smṛiti.

Secondly, there exists no trace of a different and more bulky version of our work.

If a Nārada-smṛiti in twelve thousand Ślokas had ever been in existence, we should no doubt find some quotations from it here and there, just as a *Vṛiddha Manu* and a *Bṛīhan Manu* are often quoted in later works, and as indeed of almost every Smṛiti several versions, called respectively *bṛīhat* "large," or *laghu* "little," and *vṛiddha* "old" are quoted, and some of them are actually in existence.

Of the Nārada-smṛiti, on the other hand, as far as I know, no *bṛīhat*, nor indeed any other version than the one here translated,* is ever quoted.

* I have met with two quotations from a Bṛīhannāradya in Nandapāpāḍita's Vajrayānta, the celebrated commentary on the Viṣṇusūtra, one of them (MSS. of the I. O. I. 915, f. 131, b. 6), containing an enumeration of the spirituous liquors prohibited to members of the four higher classes and to women; the other (ibid. f. 110, b. 9) stating some exceptions to the well-known custom of Sūtre, viz in cases of pregnancy, suspected pregnancy, and so forth. These passages, occurring as they do in a work on law, might have been taken from the *dharma* section of a more copious version of Nārada. But the first passage being addressed to an assembly of "excellent Devīas" (devījottamāḥ), and the second (which has been translated, without the source being mentioned, in Colebrooke's Essay on the 'Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow,' Ess. i, 138), to a princess, the daughter of Sugara, there can be little doubt, that the term Bṛīhannāradya

That the activity of the unknown author of our work did not confine itself to a mere epitomising of some larger and older redaction of Manu, can be shown, *thirdly*, by a comparison of its contents with those of *our* Manu, and such a comparison will at the same time afford much help in deciding the chronological question.

Bühler has already called attention to the discrepancies between the two authors as to the number and manner of ordeals, the enumeration of the heads of dispute, and the permissibility of the Niyoga, or appointment of a widow by her relations to raise offspring to her deceased lord. The last point is of no importance, as the prohibition of the Niyoga, Manu ix, 64-68, which immediately follows the rules as to its application, is clearly an interpolation, made in a period when this patriarchal custom had fallen into desuetude.* As regards the heads of dispute, or titles of law, their number is the same in both authors, and the difference relates more to the names and to the arrangement than to the matter, though it is characteristic that Manu enumerates two more titles relating to criminal laws than Nārada (*steyam* and *strīsaṅgrahanam*), and that Nārada's last head of dispute, or title of law, is denominated "Miscellaneous Disputes" or "Sundries."

in both cases refers to the Brihannāradiyapurāṇa, which is occasionally quoted in this abbreviated form, v. Böhlingk-Roth's Dictionary, s. v.

* Cf. the general note appended to Sir W. Jones' translation of the code of Manu: Even Yājñavalkya (i, 68, 69), who is decidedly younger than Manu, sanctions the custom of Niyoga, and so do all the other authors of *ancient Smritis*.

That the activity of the unknown author of our work did not confine itself to a mere epitomising of some larger and older redaction of Manu, can be shown, *thirdly*, by a comparison of its contents with those of *our* Manu, and such a comparison will at the same time afford much help in deciding the chronological question.

Bühler has already called attention to the discrepancies between the two authors as to the number and manner of ordeals, the enumeration of the heads of dispute, and the permissibility of the Niyoga, or appointment of a widow by her relations to raise offspring to her deceased lord. The last point is of no importance, as the prohibition of the Niyoga, Manu ix, 64-68, which immediately follows the rules as to its application, is clearly an interpolation, made in a period when this patriarchal custom had fallen into desuetude.* As regards the heads of dispute, or titles of law, their number is the same in both authors, and the difference relates more to the names and to the arrangement than to the matter, though it is characteristic that Manu enumerates two more titles relating to criminal laws than Nārada (*steyam* and *strīsaṅgrahanam*), and that Nārada's last head of dispute, or title of law, is denominated "Miscellaneous Disputes" or "Sundries."

in both cases refers to the Brihannārادیapurāṇa, which is occasionally quoted in this abbreviated form, v. Böttlingk-Roth's Dictionary, s. v.

* Cf. the general note appended to Sir W. Jones' translation of the code of Manu: Even Yājñavalkya (i, 68, 69), who is decidedly younger than Manu, sanctions the custom of Niyoga, and so do all the other authors of *ancient* Smritis.

The introduction of such a title as this is the sign of an expansion of the original limits of the legislation;* the predominance of the criminal laws over the civil, on the other hand, is always indicative of an early stage of jurisprudence. But no other point of difference proves so distinctly the high antiquity of Manu as the isolated position which he holds among the lawgivers as to the administration of ordeals. This point has been already brought out by Stenzler in an essay, "Über die indischen Gottesurtheile," and to his observations it may be added, as far as Nārada is concerned, 1st, that he knows both forms of the administration of an ordeal, that mentioned by Manu, as test of an oath (Nār. 5, 104=Manu, 8, 115), and that mentioned by the rest of the lawgivers, as a proof of innocence; 2ndly, that Nārada mentions not only five kinds of ordeals, *i.e.*, three more than Manu, but that besides the five kinds expressly described by him, ch. v-ix, he must have known (6.) the chewing of grains of rice, and (7.) the taking out of a piece of gold from hot oil. Distinct allusions to these two kinds of ordeals, of which a later author, Pitāmaha, gives a detailed description, are found in Nār. ch. ix, 8; i, 16.

The points noticed by Bühler, and the different treatment of the Law of Inheritance in both works, as pointed out by Mayr, are, however, far from being the only discrepancies between Manu and Nārada. The

* Cf. Stenzler's remarks in the excellent Essay above referred to, Ztschr. d. d. morg. Ges. ix, 678.

The introduction of such a title as this is the sign of an expansion of the original limits of the legislation; * the predominance of the criminal laws over the civil, on the other hand, is always indicative of an early stage of jurisprudence. But no other point of difference proves so distinctly the high antiquity of Manu as the isolated position which he holds among the lawgivers as to the administration of ordeals. This point has been already brought out by Stenzler in an essay, "Über die indischen Gottesurtheile," and to his observations it may be added, as far as Nārada is concerned, 1st, that he knows both forms of the administration of an ordeal, that mentioned by Manu, as test of an oath (Nār. 5, 104=Manu, 8, 115), and that mentioned by the rest of the lawgivers, as a proof of innocence; 2ndly, that Nārada mentions not only five kinds of ordeals, *i.e.*, three more than Manu, but that besides the five kinds expressly described by him, ch. v-ix, he must have known (6.) the chewing of grains of rice, and (7.) the taking out of a piece of gold from hot oil. Distinct allusions to these two kinds of ordeals, of which a later author, Pitāmaha, gives a detailed description, are found in Nār. ch. ix, 8; i, 16.

The points noticed by Bühler, and the different treatment of the Law of Inheritance in both works, as pointed out by Mayr, are, however, far from being the only discrepancies between Manu and Nārada. The

* Cf. Stenzler's remarks in the excellent Essay above referred to, *Ztschr. d. d. morg. Ges.* ix, 678.

in the introductory part of the section on judicature and laws (viii, 4-7; cf. ix, 250), and does not, in the enumeration of the laws themselves, bind himself strictly to the order observed in enumerating the titles of law. It is easy to see that almost all these points of difference do not merely relate to the outward form of the laws, but are such as to show that the spirit as well as the form of the legislation is at a later stage of development in *Nārada* than in *Manu*. Take, for instance, the different treatment of the laws regarding gambling and betting. It is true, that the native commentators, as usual, try to explain this difference away, as the texts of the lawgivers, being based on revelation, according to their theory, cannot be at variance with one another. *Mitramiṣra*, in the *Víramitrodaya* (p. 721 of the new Calc. ed.), informs us that *Manu's* prohibition of gambling and betting relates to such cases only, where false dice are used, or the permission of the king has not been obtained. The latter interpretation is given in the *Vyavahāramayūkha* also (v. Stokes' H. L. B. p. 165), and from a saying of *Vrihaspati*, quoted in the *Víramitrodaya*, *ibid.*, and in the *Vivádachintāmani* (p. 166 of the Calc. ed.), we may gather, that even this old lawgiver had already noticed the glaring difference between the code of *Manu* and the rest of the *Smritis* on the point in question, and had attempted a third mode of explanation for it. Thus he fully approves *Manu's* prohibition on the one hand, because truth, purity, and fortune are destroyed by gambling; but, on the other hand, he concurs as

in the introductory part of the section on judicature and laws (viii, 4-7 ; cf. ix, 250), and does not, in the enumeration of the laws themselves, bind himself strictly to the order observed in enumerating the titles of law. It is easy to see that almost all these points of difference do not merely relate to the outward form of the laws, but are such as to show that the spirit as well as the form of the legislation is at a later stage of development in Nārada than in Manu. Take, for instance, the different treatment of the laws regarding gambling and betting. It is true, that the native commentators, as usual, try to explain this difference away, as the texts of the lawgivers, being based on revelation, according to their theory, cannot be at variance with one another. Mitramiçra, in the *Vīramitrodaya* (p. 721 of the new Calc. ed.), informs us that Manu's prohibition of gambling and betting relates to such cases only, where false dice are used, or the permission of the king has not been obtained. The latter interpretation is given in the *Vyavahāramayūkha* also (v. Stokes' H. L. B. p. 165), and from a saying of Vṛihaspati, quoted in the *Vīramitrodaya*, *ibid.*, and in the *Vivādachintāmani* (p. 166 of the Calc. ed.), we may gather, that even this old lawgiver had already noticed the glaring difference between the code of Manu and the rest of the *Smritis* on the point in question, and had attempted a third mode of explanation for it. Thus he fully approves Manu's prohibition on the one hand, because truth, purity, and fortune are destroyed by gambling ; but, on the other hand, he concurs as

heartily with the opinion of other legislators, who approve of gaming-houses superintended by Government, because they assist the police in finding out thieves.* A new reason indeed for the toleration of gambling. All these artificial theories are superseded by the simple assumption that the code of Manu was composed at a time when the evil consequences, with which the inveterate and truly national passion for gambling was attended, had made themselves generally felt, but when the ingenious device of making one of the worst propensities of the subjects a source of income for the sovereign, had not yet struck the minds of Hindu legislators. As it is in this case, so it is in all the rest; the only way to account for the discrepancies between Manu and Nārada is by taking the latter author to have lived considerably later than the former. This is quite manifest also in the case of the rules on judicature, which are as primitive as possible in Manu, but fully developed in Nārada.

The pre-eminent importance of the code of Manu made it necessary to treat its relation to the present law-book as fully as the limits of a preface would allow; but I shall be as brief as possible with regard to the relative antiquity of Nārada and Yājñavalkya. It becomes, indeed, apparent, from a mere general survey of the latter code, that it must be younger than Manu's, but earlier than Nārada's, and in most

* Compare the rules regarding the inquiry after thieves and murderers, Manu ix, 258-261; Yājñavalkya ii, 267; Nārada xiv, 18.

heartily with the opinion of other legislators, who approve of gaming-houses superintended by Government, because they assist the police in finding out thieves.* A new reason indeed for the toleration of gambling. All these artificial theories are superseded by the simple assumption that the code of Manu was composed at a time when the evil consequences, with which the inveterate and truly national passion for gambling was attended, had made themselves generally felt, but when the ingenious device of making one of the worst propensities of the subjects a source of income for the sovereign, had not yet struck the minds of Hindu legislators. As it is in this case, so it is in all the rest; the only way to account for the discrepancies between Manu and Nārada is by taking the latter author to have lived considerably later than the former. This is quite manifest also in the case of the rules on judicature, which are as primitive as possible in Manu, but fully developed in Nārada.

The pre-eminent importance of the code of Manu made it necessary to treat its relation to the present law-book as fully as the limits of a preface would allow; but I shall be as brief as possible with regard to the relative antiquity of Nārada and Yājñavalkya. It becomes, indeed, apparent, from a mere general survey of the latter code, that it must be younger than Manu's, but earlier than Nārada's, and in most

* Compare the rules regarding the inquiry after thieves and murderers, Manu ix, 258-261; Yājñavalkya ii, 267; Nārada xiv, 18.

of the abovementioned points in particular, occupies an intermediate position between them. Thus Yājñavalkya knows five kinds of ordeals, but the description he gives of them is extremely short.* He is one of those lawgivers who sanction gambling, if it is superintended by the king, or his officers ; but Nārada mentions a greater number of games and gives more detailed rules as to their supervision than he. And if, on the one hand, the law of commerce is quite, and the judicatory nearly, as much developed as in Nārada's Institutes, the latter work, on the other hand, is far more methodical and systematic than that of Yājñavalkya, who does not even know the eighteen titles, nor indeed any other classification of the laws. Buddhism, finally, is nowhere mentioned in Nārada, but quite distinctly alluded to in Yājñavalkya † ; and if this important *argumentum a silentio* has been deservedly used by some as a proof of antiquity in the case of Manu, it may be used with at least the same force as a proof of a comparatively recent date in the case of

* It is not unlikely that Nārada's description of the ordeals, as contained in the MSS., is a mere extract from a more copious discussion of the same subject, v. p. 45, nt. 2. But, even in its present form, this section is far more comprehensive than the corresponding one in Yājñavalkya's code.

† See Stenzler's preface to his Yājñavalkya. Such general expressions as *nāstika* "atheist," *naigama*, a sectary who detracts from the authority of the Vedas (according to some : according to others, "citizen"), *pāshanda* "heretic," Nār. ch. v. 37. x. head of dispute, 1, 2, *pravrajitā*, "female ascetic," xii. h. of d., 74, cannot be regarded as containing allusions to adherents of Buddha.

of the abovementioned points in particular, occupies an intermediate position between them. Thus Yājñavalkya knows five kinds of ordeals, but the description he gives of them is extremely short.* He is one of those lawgivers who sanction gambling, if it is superintended by the king, or his officers; but Nārada mentions a greater number of games and gives more detailed rules as to their supervision than he. And if, on the one hand, the law of commerce is quite, and the judicatory nearly, as much developed as in Nārada's Institutes, the latter work, on the other hand, is far more methodical and systematic than that of Yājñavalkya, who does not even know the eighteen titles, nor indeed any other classification of the laws. Buddhism, finally, is nowhere mentioned in Nārada, but quite distinctly alluded to in Yājñavalkya†; and if this important *argumentum a silentio* has been deservedly used by some as a proof of antiquity in the case of Manu, it may be used with at least the same force as a proof of a comparatively recent date in the case of

* It is not unlikely that Nārada's description of the ordeals, as contained in the MSS., is a mere extract from a more copious discussion of the same subject, v. p. 45, nt. 2. But, even in its present form, this section is far more comprehensive than the corresponding one in Yajnavalkya's code.

† See Stenzler's preface to his Yajnavalkya. Such general expressions as *nāstika* "atheist," *naiṣṭhika*, a sectary who detracts from the authority of the Vedas (according to some; according to others, "citizen"), *pāshandā* "heretic," Nār. ch. v. 37. x. head of dispute, 1, 2, *pravrajitā*, "female ascetic," xii. h. of d., 74, cannot be regarded as containing allusions to adherents of Buddha.

Nārada, so that it can at no rate be fixed at an earlier time than the rise of Buddhism.

Thus our law-book must have been composed or brought into its present shape at a time when the faith of Buddha had not merely begun to succumb to the victorious assaults of the Brahmins, but when it had been completely replaced by the old Brahminical system. It may be added, that the opinion here expressed as to the relative antiquity of Yājñavalkya and Nārada is not only confirmed by Mayr's investigations on the Law of Inheritance, but also by the authority of Stenzler, who takes none of the other lawgivers except Manu to have been prior to Yājñavalkya.

The two facts, that the Institutes of Nārada must be of later date than those of Manu and Yājñavalkya, and that they must have been composed decidedly after the beginning of the Brahminical reaction against Buddhism, help us to fix their earliest possible date at about 400 or 500 A.D. It is certain, on the other hand, that our work must be much older than the Mitāksharā, which frequently quotes it, together with most of the other Smritis. For though the composition of such works may in one or two cases have extended to the tenth century A.D.,* such learned compilations as the Mitāksharā, which could only be understood by a very few, are separated by a wide gulf from the simple, though laconic, *versus memoriales* of the metrical Smritis. Now the author of the

* Burnell, Introduction to Dáyavibhāga, p. vii.

Nārada, so that it can at no rate be fixed at an earlier time than the rise of Buddhism.

Thus our law-book must have been composed or brought into its present shape at a time when the faith of Buddha had not merely begun to succumb to the victorious assaults of the Brahmins, but when it had been completely replaced by the old Brahminical system. It may be added, that the opinion here expressed as to the relative antiquity of Yājñavalkya and Nārada is not only confirmed by Mayr's investigations on the Law of Inheritance, but also by the authority of Stenzler, who takes none of the other lawgivers except Manu to have been prior to Yājñavalkya.

The two facts, that the Institutes of Nārada must be of later date than those of Manu and Yājñavalkya, and that they must have been composed decidedly after the beginning of the Brahminical reaction against Buddhism, help us to fix their earliest possible date at about 400 or 500 A.D. It is certain, on the other hand, that our work must be much older than the Mitāksharā, which frequently quotes it, together with most of the other Smritis. For though the composition of such works may in one or two cases have extended to the tenth century A.D.,* such learned compilations as the Mitāksharā, which could only be understood by a very few, are separated by a wide gulf from the simple, though laconic, *versus memoriales* of the metrical Smritis. Now the author of the

* Burnell, Introduction to Dáyavibhāga, p. vii.

Mitāksharā, Vijnāneçvara, has been shown by Bühler* to have lived in the second half of the 11th century A.D.; and if we take the latest of the numerous Smritis quoted by him to be two centuries earlier, we should arrive at the latter half of the ninth century as the latest possible date of our work. But it may be safely asserted, although the majority of those Smritis can only be judged now by fragments, that Nārada is much rather one of the oldest, than one of the youngest of them. Thus a comparison of his work with the many passages quoted from the detailed works of Kātyāyana and Vrihaspati in the Mitāksharā and other Law Digests, will readily convince every one that our work must be older than these; in the case of the Pitāmaha, Yama and Vyāsa Smritis, the same conclusion will be reached, not only from similar reasons like these, but also from the fact that these Smritis cannot but be results of Çāṅkara's teaching.† If, therefore, our work is placed intermediately between the ninth and second centuries A.D., the latter period being according to Stenzler the earliest possible date of Yājñavalkya, the fifth or sixth century would be the probable time of its origin. Perhaps this date is somewhat too early, as Yājñavalkya is more likely to have lived after than before 200 A.D., and as Nārada must be one or two centuries younger than Kumārila, the first champion of the Brahmins in their victorious struggle against Buddhism. The materials of our work are of course much older, and many of

* Note on the age of the Mitāksharā. Bombay, 1868.

† Burnell l. c. ix.

Mitákshará, Vijnáneçvara, has been shown by Bühler* to have lived in the second half of the 11th century A.D.; and if we take the latest of the numerous Sṁritis quoted by him to be two centuries earlier, we should arrive at the latter half of the ninth century as the latest possible date of our work. But it may be safely asserted, although the majority of those Sṁritis can only be judged now by fragments, that Nárada is much rather one of the oldest, than one of the youngest of them. Thus a comparison of his work with the many passages quoted from the detailed works of Kátyáyana and Vṛihaspati in the Mitákshará and other Law Digests, will readily convince every one that our work must be older than these; in the case of the Pitámaha, Yama and Vyása Sṁritis, the same conclusion will be reached, not only from similar reasons like these, but also from the fact that these Sṁritis cannot but be results of Çaṅkara's teaching.† If, therefore, our work is placed intermediately between the ninth and second centuries A.D., the latter period being according to Stenzler the earliest possible date of Yájnavalkya, the fifth or sixth century would be the probable time of its origin. Perhaps this date is somewhat too early, as Yájnavalkya is more likely to have lived after than before 200 A.D., and as Nárada must be one or two centuries younger than Kumárika, the first champion of the Brahmins in their victorious struggle against Buddhism. The materials of our work are of course much older, and many of

* Note on the age of the Mitákshará. Bombay, 1868.

† Burnell l. c. ix.

the laws it contains belong to the remotest antiquity.

No printed edition of the Sanskrit text existing as yet, the section on Inheritance (xiii. head of dispute) excepted, which has been edited and translated by Bühler in the 1st vol. of the Bombay Digest, this version has been made chiefly from two MSS., L= Sanskrit MSS. of the I. O. L. London, No. 1300, and B=MSS. orient. fol. 496 of the Berlin Library, which were kindly lent me by the Chief Librarians of these two Libraries. Both MSS. are quite modern, the former being dated Samvat 1857, and the latter, which is among the most recent acquisitions of the Berlin Library and not contained in Weber's Catalogue, being written on blue letter-paper. These two MSS. are derived from the same *Codex archetypus*, to which L stands nearer than B; yet the cases are not quite rare in which the latter MS. helps to restore the original reading, as both MSS. contain a great number of clerical errors, which are only here and there corrected. In some cases the text is so strongly corrupted in both MSS. as to be quite unintelligible; in one case (ch. ii. 8 b-11) three Çlokas and a half are omitted in B, and both MSS. have omitted several Çlokas or hemistichs in various places; nor are the interpolations wanting, which the carelessness of the Lekhaks of India in inserting marginal notes into the text they are copying, is so apt to occasion.*

* v. Bühler, Critical Introduction to *Āpastambiyadharmasūtram* I (Bombay, 1868), p. 7. Perhaps the repetitions noticed in the

the laws it contains belong to the remotest antiquity.

No printed edition of the Sanskrit text existing as yet, the section on Inheritance (xiii. head of dispute) excepted, which has been edited and translated by Bühler in the 1st vol. of the Bombay Digest, this version has been made chiefly from two MSS., L= Sanskrit MSS. of the I. O. L. London, No. 1300, and B=MSS. orient. fol. 496 of the Berlin Library, which were kindly lent me by the Chief Librarians of these two Libraries. Both MSS. are quite modern, the former being dated Samvat 1857, and the latter, which is among the most recent acquisitions of the Berlin Library and not contained in Weber's Catalogue, being written on blue letter-paper. These two MSS. are derived from the same *Codex archetypus*, to which L stands nearer than B; yet the cases are not quite rare in which the latter MS. helps to restore the original reading, as both MSS. contain a great number of clerical errors, which are only here and there corrected. In some cases the text is so strongly corrupted in both MSS. as to be quite unintelligible; in one case (ch. ii. 8 b-11) three Çlokas and a half are omitted in B, and both MSS. have omitted several Çlokas or hemistichs in various places; nor are the interpolations wanting, which the carelessness of the Lekhaks of India in inserting marginal notes into the text they are copying, is so apt to occasion.*

* v. Bühler, Critical Introduction to *Āpastambiyadharmasūtrani* I (Bombay, 1868), p. 7. Perhaps the repetitions noticed in the

Under these circumstances I have been glad to avail myself very largely of the help which the exceedingly numerous quotations from the Smritis in the mediæval Law Digests and Commentaries afford to an editor and translator of these old works. It will be seen from the index of quotations in the Appendix, that *upwards of half* the 850 Çlokas or thereabouts, of which this work consists, have been traced in the Law Digests and Commentaries, not to mention some others that have been traced in Manu.

Those works are : *a*, of Sanskrit texts, Vijnāneśvara's Mitāksharā, the Vīramitrodaya of Mitrāmīṣa, the Vivādachintāmani of Vāchaspatimīṣa, and some of Raghunandana's Tatvas; *b*, of the English translations of such works, the Sanskrit text of which is not printed, or was not within my reach: Jagannātha's Digest, translated by Colebrooke, and the Vyavahāramayūkha, translated by Borrodaile, the latter work, however, containing but a very few quotations that are not contained in the other law-books also.*

These quotations have proved equally useful for supplying omissions, for tracing interpolations, and for making corrections; and but for the invaluable aid I derived both from them and from the comments frequently attached to them, this translation would probably never have been undertaken.

enumeration of incompetent witnesses, p. 37, are also due to such interpolations.

* Kullūka's gloss on Manu containing no such quotations at all, and very few quotations from Nārada in general, these have not been given.

Under these circumstances I have been glad to avail myself very largely of the help which the exceedingly numerous quotations from the Smritis in the mediæval Law Digests and Commentaries afford to an editor and translator of these old works. It will be seen from the index of quotations in the Appendix, that *upwards of half* the 850 Çlokas or thereabouts, of which this work consists, have been traced in the Law Digests and Commentaries, not to mention some others that have been traced in Manu.

Those works are : *a*, of Sanskrit texts, Vijnāneśvara's Mitāksharā, the Vīramitrodaya of Mitramiśra, the Vivādachintāmani of Vāchaspatimiśra, and some of Raghunandana's Tatvas; *b*, of the English translations of such works, the Sanskrit text of which is not printed, or was not within my reach: Jagannātha's Digest, translated by Colebrooke, and the Vyavahāramayūkha, translated by Borrodaile, the latter work, however, containing but a very few quotations that are not contained in the other law-books also.*

These quotations have proved equally useful for supplying omissions, for tracing interpolations, and for making corrections; and but for the invaluable aid I derived both from them and from the comments frequently attached to them, this translation would probably never have been undertaken.

enumeration of incompetent witnesses, p. 37, are also due to such interpolations.

* Kullūka's gloss on Manu containing no such quotations at all, and very few quotations from Nārada in general, these have not been given.

Mitákshará. Such deviations from his renderings as were occasioned by different readings, or by slight omissions or those misapprehensions of his, which originate in the peculiar nature of Jagannátha's work—being a mere collection of disconnected Çlokas—have been noticed and explained in foot-notes or in the Appendix; some trifling, and chiefly verbal, alterations excepted. Important deviations from the renderings of other passages of our work, which are contained in Borrodaile's, Tagore's, and Bühler's versions of the Vyavaháramayúkha, Vivádachintámani, and Nárada's Dáyabhága (xiii. Head of Dispute), have likewise been adverted to.

When the printing of this work was nearly completed, I received from Benares, through the kindness of Dr. Thibaut, most unexpectedly, a copy of a third MS. of the Sanskrit text. It is quite recent, but, as far as a somewhat cursory examination has shown, it stands nearer to the original text than both L and B, though it is closely allied to them or to their *codex archetypus*. It is true that there is a gap in the first part of it, ch. ii, 18–iii, 18 having been omitted in consequence of a clerical error. But, on the other hand, it contains several Çlokas in various other places, which, though not found in the other MSS., are evidently genuine, and have in my translation been in part supplied from the quotations of the Digests. It also corroborates a considerable part of the rest of my emendations of the text; so that it would have saved much trouble if it had been

Mitákshará. Such deviations from his renderings as were occasioned by different readings, or by slight omissions or those misapprehensions of his, which originate in the peculiar nature of Jagannátha's work—being a mere collection of disconnected Çlokas—have been noticed and explained in foot-notes or in the Appendix; some trifling, and chiefly verbal, alterations excepted. Important deviations from the renderings of other passages of our work, which are contained in Borrodaile's, Tagore's, and Bühler's versions of the Vyavaháramayúkha, Vivádachintámani, and Nárada's Dáyabhága (xiii. Head of Dispute), have likewise been adverted to.

When the printing of this work was nearly completed, I received from Benares, through the kindness of Dr. Thibaut, most unexpectedly, a copy of a third MS. of the Sanskrit text. It is quite recent, but, as far as a somewhat cursory examination has shown, it stands nearer to the original text than both L and B, though it is closely allied to them or to their *codex archetypus*. It is true that there is a gap in the first part of it, ch. ii, 18–iii, 18 having been omitted in consequence of a clerical error. But, on the other hand, it contains several Çlokas in various other places, which, though not found in the other MSS., are evidently genuine, and have in my translation been in part supplied from the quotations of the Digests. It also corroborates a considerable part of the rest of my emendations of the text; so that it would have saved much trouble if it had been

received at an earlier time. Even where it contains the same errors, interpolations, etc., as the two other MSS., it is serviceable in confirming on its part the inference, which has been drawn from different reasons above, that there exists no other version of Nārada besides the one here translated.

Of the new results to be derived from this MS., all those which are of importance for the present work have been stated in the Addenda, pp. xxxi-xxxiii.

With the ample materials now brought together I am preparing a critical edition of the text, in which I propose to give all the various readings of the Benares as well as of the London and Berlin MSS.

Of the uncertainties and, perhaps, misapprehensions, some portions of this translation contain (*v. notes and Appendix*) in spite of the laborious and painstaking method which has been throughout followed in preparing it, nobody can be better aware than its author. I beg, however, critics to consider that I have been placed in a more difficult position than, probably, all former translators of a Sanskrit law-book: most of these enjoyed all the well-known privileges of scholars living in India, which are doubly valuable for translations of law-books, on account of their relation to the social customs of a nation; and the rest had at least the help of good printed editions of, and running commentaries on, the Sanskrit texts they translated.

If the present work is well received, it will be followed by a translation of one or two of the mediæval treatises. The want of translations of Sanskrit law-

received at an earlier time. Even where it contains the same errors, interpolations, etc., as the two other MSS., it is serviceable in confirming on its part the inference, which has been drawn from different reasons above, that there exists no other version of Nārada besides the one here translated.

Of the new results to be derived from this MS., all those which are of importance for the present work have been stated in the Addenda, pp. xxxi-xxxiii.

With the ample materials now brought together I am preparing a critical edition of the text, in which I propose to give all the various readings of the Benares as well as of the London and Berlin MSS.

Of the uncertainties and, perhaps, misapprehensions, some portions of this translation contain (*v. notes and Appendix*) in spite of the laborious and painstaking method which has been throughout followed in preparing it, nobody can be better aware than its author. I beg, however, critics to consider that I have been placed in a more difficult position than, probably, all former translators of a Sanskrit law-book: most of these enjoyed all the well-known privileges of scholars living in India, which are doubly valuable for translations of law-books, on account of their relation to the social customs of a nation; and the rest had at least the help of good printed editions of, and running commentaries on, the Sanskrit texts they translated.

If the present work is well received, it will be followed by a translation of one or two of the mediæval treatises. The want of translations of Sanskrit law-

books having been often lamented,* it is hoped that a translation of the most luminous, complete, and systematic *ancient* treatise on Hindu Law will be welcome, not only to Sanskrit scholars, but to the larger circle of those who take an interest in Indian antiquities, or in comparative jurisprudence, or in the practical aspect of Hindu Law. If such be the case, I trust that it will convey a more correct and more favourable impression of native Hindu legislation than either the code of Manu or Jagannáthá's Digest,† the two most widely-spread works on Hindu Law in general, could give. The reproaches heaped upon the latter work concern but its awkward compiler, but Jones's translation of Manu has called forth the severest censure upon the whole spirit of Hindu legislation. Nor are the charges which Mill in his eloquent "History of India," Duncker in his "Geschichte der Arier," have brought against Manu, without foundation.

But with the Nāradasmr̥iti the case is different. The Hindu lawyers, it is true, rank Nārada with Manu, and attribute an equal authority to all the ancient legislators, though they refer to the former more often, perhaps, than to any other, so that, for instance, his Chapter on Inheritance contains hardly one *Śloka*

* See, for instance, Burnell, Preface to *Dāyavibhāga* (Madras, 1868), Goldstücker, *On the Deficiencies in the Present Administration of Hindu Law*, (London, 1871), p. 3.

† Its translator, Colebrooke, himself was the first to express a highly unfavourable opinion upon this work, v. Preface to "Two Treatises on Inheritance," in Stokes' *H. L. B.* p. 172.

books having been often lamented,* it is hoped that a translation of the most luminous, complete, and systematic *ancient* treatise on Hindu Law will be welcome, not only to Sanskrit scholars, but to the larger circle of those who take an interest in Indian antiquities, or in comparative jurisprudence, or in the practical aspect of Hindu Law. If such be the case, I trust that it will convey a more correct and more favourable impression of native Hindu legislation than either the code of Manu or Jagannáthá's Digest,† the two most widely-spread works on Hindu Law in general, could give. The reproaches heaped upon the latter work concern but its awkward compiler, but Jones's translation of Manu has called forth the severest censure upon the whole spirit of Hindu legislation. Nor are the charges which Mill in his eloquent "History of India," Duncker in his "Geschichte der Arier," have brought against Manu, without foundation.

But with the Náradasmṛiti the case is different. The Hindu lawyers, it is true, rank Nárada with Manu, and attribute an equal authority to all the ancient legislators, though they refer to the former more often, perhaps, than to any other, so that, for instance, his Chapter on Inheritance contains hardly one *Śloka*

* See, for instance, Burnell, Preface to *Dāyavibhāga* (Madras, 1868), Goldstücker, *On the Deficiencies in the Present Administration of Hindu Law*, (London, 1871), p. 31.

† Its translator, Colebrooke, himself was the first to express a highly unfavourable opinion upon this work, v. Preface to "Two Treatises on Inheritance," in Stokes' *H. L. B.* p. 172.

Vir.—*Víramitrodaye Vyavahárádhyáyah.* Edited by
 Śrījīvanandavidyāsāgara. Calcutta, 1875.

Viv.—*Váchaspatimiçra's Vivádachintāmani.* Calcutta,
 1837.

Yijn.—*Yājñavalkya's Gesetzbuch,* von Stenzler. Bres-
 lau, 1849.

Besides, in the Appendix, B refers to the Berlin, L to
 the London MS. of Nārada. In the work itself, those
 words which are not contained in the Sanskrit text
 have been *italicized*.

Vir.—Vīramitrodaye Vyavahāradhyāyaḥ. Edited by
Ṣrījīvanandavidyāsāgara. Calcutta, 1875.

Viv.—Vāchaspatimiṣra's Vivādachintāmani. Calcutta,
1837.

Yājñ.—Yājñavalkya's Gesetzbuch, von Stenzler. Bres-
lau, 1849.

Besides, in the Appendix, B refers to the Berlin, L to
the London MS. of Nārada. In the work itself, those
words which are not contained in the Sanskrit text
have been *italicized*.

ADDENDA.

The copy of the Benares MS., Ben, which was not received from India till nearly the whole of the present work had been printed, besides containing some errors of its own (*v.* Pref., p. xxiv), partly partakes of the mistakes contained in B L, partly confirms the corrections, insertions, and omissions I have made in the text of these MSS., and, thirdly, in a very few cases, furnishes better readings than those followed in this translation, or supplies omissions.

1. It shares the false readings, omissions, and interpolations of the two other MSS., which have been noticed in the notes and Appendix: 1, 25. 36. 37. 46. 51. 55. 59. 3, 16. 17. 39. 4, 19. 20. 30. 39. 41. 47. 60. 71. 5, 7. 40. 43. 48. 56. 69. 104. 7, 6. 14. v, 40. vi, 7. 12. viii, 5. ix, 9. x, 6. xi, 6. 27. 33. 36. xii, 10. 31. 77. 82. 86. 89. 105. xiii, 18. 21. 24. 30. 34. 48. xiv, 19. 25. xv, 11. xvi, 7. xvii, 1. 9. 39.

2. It confirms the alterations made, readings preferred, or omissions supplied in this translation: 1, 27. 35. 37. 2, 8b-11. 3, 18, 19. 21. 36. 66. 4, 1. 9. 18. 34. 5, 9. 13. 26. 27. 62-68. 129 (where my translation

ADDENDA.

The copy of the Benares MS., Ben, which was not received from India till nearly the whole of the present work had been printed, besides containing some errors of its own (*v. Pref.*, p. xxiv), partly partakes of the mistakes contained in B L, partly confirms the corrections, insertions, and omissions I have made in the text of these MSS., and, thirdly, in a very few cases, furnishes better readings than those followed in this translation, or supplies omissions.

1. It shares the false readings, omissions, and interpolations of the two other MSS., which have been noticed in the notes and Appendix: 1, 25. 36. 37. 46. 51. 55. 59. 3, 16. 17. 39. 4, 19. 20. 30. 39. 41. 47. 60. 71. 5, 7. 40. 43. 48. 56. 69. 104. 7, 6. 14. v, 40. vi, 7. 12. viii, 5. ix, 9. x, 6. xi, 6. 27. 33. 36. xii, 10. 31. 77. 82. 86. 89. 105. xiii, 18. 21. 24. 30. 34. 48. xiv, 19. 25. xv, 11. xvi, 7. xvii, 1. 9. 39.

2. It confirms the alterations made, readings preferred, or omissions supplied in this translation: 1, 27. 35. 37. 2, 8b-11. 3, 18, 19. 21. 36. 66. 4, 1. 9. 18. 34. 5, 9. 13. 26. 27. 62-68. 129 (where my translation

differs from Stenzler's Z. d. d. m. G. 668, because he quotes this passage from the Mit. and Vír., which law-books exhibit a different reading of it). ii, 5. iii, 4. iv, 3. v, 26. 32. 39. vi, 8. 13. 16. 22. vii, 4. 7. viii, 10. 12. ix, 9. xi, 8. 15. 18. 20. 26. 40. xii, 19. 27. 40. 46-51. 65. 66. 69. 78. 81. 93. 101. xiii, 6. 11. 14. 23. 32. 42. xiv, 7. xv, 5. 26. 30. xvii, 19. 35. In most of these cases the readings, which I have translated, are literally found in Ben; in the other cases—in such cases especially, where hemistichs or Çlokas wanting in B and L have been supplied from elsewhere—they agree with the readings of Ben as to the sense, though not in every single word.

3. 8, 5. Ben has: *vishasya tu palárdldhárdldhách chhatabhágam ghritayutam*, etc., which is evidently the correct reading of this passage. The translation of the first half of this Çloka, p. 52, has to be altered therefore into: "A hundredth part of a half of a half *pala* of the poison, etc.—5, 121. My conjecture in the note to this passage (p. 47, nt. 2) is supported in so far as Ben exhibits a different reading, and inserts a whole Çloka here, which, though wanting in B and L, is apparently genuine. The following words have therefore to be substituted for 121 and for the first sentence in 122 from "an honest man—fasten it:" "The king should have a wooden *beam of the balance* made, by which the scales shall be suspended, four hands long, equitable, and having the required qualities. He shall *also* cause two posts to be erected, upon even ground, directed from south to north, and both in one line, and have the

differs from Stenzler's Z. d. d. m. G. 668, because he quotes this passage from the Mit. and Vír., which law-books exhibit a different reading of it). ii, 5. iii, 4. iv, 3. v, 26. 32. 39. vi, 8. 13. 16. 22. vii, 4. 7. viii, 10. 12. ix, 9. xi, 8. 15. 18. 20. 26. 40. xii, 19. 27. 40. 46-51. 65. 66. 69. 78. 81. 93. 101. xiii, 6. 11. 14. 23. 32. 42. xiv, 7. xv, 5. 26. 30. xvii, 19. 35. In most of these cases the readings, which I have translated, are literally found in Ben; in the other cases—in such cases especially, where hemistichs or Çlokas wanting in B and L have been supplied from elsewhere—they agree with the readings of Ben as to the sense, though not in every single word.

3. 8. 5. Ben has: *vishasya tu palárdldhárddhách chhatabhágam ghrítayutam*, etc., which is evidently the correct reading of this passage. The translation of the first half of this Çloka, p. 52, has to be altered therefore into: "A hundredth part of a half of a half *palu* of the poison, etc.—5, 121. My conjecture in the note to this passage (p. 47, nt. 2) is supported in so far as Ben exhibits a different reading, and inserts a whole Çloka here, which, though wanting in B and L, is apparently genuine. The following words have therefore to be substituted for 121 and for the first sentence in 122 from "an honest man—fasten it:" "The king should have a wooden *beam of the balance made*, by which the scales shall be suspended, four hands long, equitable, and having the required qualities. He shall *also* cause two posts to be erected, upon even ground, directed from south to north, and both in one line, and have the

beam of the balance fastened by the transverse beam which connects them. Namely, an honest man should fasten the beam of the balance upon the middle of the transverse beam, after it has," etc. The contradiction between 120 and 121 is not removed by this alteration.

—6, 7. The following Çloka is inserted in Ben and has to be supplied in my translation, p. 49, after "circles" (l. 17.): "He shall not overstep a circle, nor shall he place his foot behind. Having thus passed through these seven circles successively, and reached," etc.

—After xii, 66 (p. 88), Ben inserts the following Çloka: "The exchange of benefits, dallying with each other, touching of each other's ornaments or clothes, or sitting on the same bed, are all considered as adulterous acts." It is true that the Vivāda Chintāmani, p. 110, quotes this Çloka as Vyāsa's, and that it occurs also in Manu 8, 357, but it may be common to the three authors, and it certainly fits very well in this place.

3, 67 also Ben exhibits a reading, which seems preferable to that of B L rendered in this translation, viz., *brāhmanasya tv avikreyam* for *brāhmanasya cha vikreyam*. The version of this Çloka (p. 22) has to be altered therefore into: "Nor may a Brahmin sell," etc., v. Manu 10, 86-89.—The two Çlokas and one hemistich, which Ben inserts in various places (2, 9. xvii, 34. xiv, 8) appear to be spurious.

beam of the balance fastened by the transverse beam which connects them. Namely, an honest man should fasten the beam of the balance upon the middle of the transverse beam, after it has," etc. The contradiction between 120 and 121 is not removed by this alteration. —6, 7. The following Çloka is inserted in Ben and has to be supplied in my translation, p. 49, after "circles" (l. 17.): "He shall not overstep a circle, nor shall he place his foot behind. Having thus passed through these seven circles successively, and reached," etc. —After xii, 66 (p. 88), Ben inserts the following Çloka: "The exchange of benefits, dallying with each other, touching of each other's ornaments or clothes, or sitting on the same bed, are all considered as adulterous acts." It is true that the Viváda Chintámani, p. 110, quotes this Çloka as Vyása's, and that it occurs also in Manu 8, 357, but it may be common to the three authors, and it certainly fits very well in this place.

3, 67 also Ben exhibits a reading, which seems preferable to that of B L rendered in this translation, viz., *bráhmaṇasya tv avikreyam* for *bráhmaṇasya cha vikreyam*. The version of this Çloka (p. 22) has to be altered therefore into: "Nor may a Brahmin sell," etc., v. Manu 10, 86-89.—The two Çlokas and one hemistich, which Ben inserts in various places (2, 9. xvii, 34. xiv, 8) appear to be spurious.

which is not quoted in one of the Dharmanibandhas. But from an European point of view it may safely be asserted that the Nāradaśmṛiti occupies a far more distinguished position in the development of Hindu legislation than the code of Manu, perhaps the very highest, as it stands in the middle between the primitive stage of development, which the former represents, and the artificial systems of the later legislators or the learned pedantry of the Commentators. Nothing, certainly, can be more unfounded, with regard to Nārada, than the charge of unsystematic treatment of the law, which Mill has brought against Manu. The judicatory, more especially the law of witnesses, deserves the praise which Sir Th. Strange,* and, reluctantly, even Mill, has bestowed upon this part of the legislation, in a far higher degree than the corresponding rules of Manu. And, though some of the laws may seem strange to us, and though the privileges granted to the Brahmins are certainly repugnant to our sense of equity, the greater part of Nārada's precepts are sensible enough, the draconic legislation on criminal justice excepted, which, however, seems to have been antiquated even long before his time.

But that which is perhaps the highest encomium that can be bestowed upon a Hindu law-book, is deserved by the civil laws of the Nāradaśmṛiti, in that they are not mere theoretical rules and precepts, but such as have, doubtless, been actually administered.

J. JOLLY.

Würzburg, December, 1875.

* Hindu Law, vol. i. (London, 1830), p. 311.

which is not quoted in one of the Dharmanibandhas. But from an European point of view it may safely be asserted that the Nārādaśmṛiti occupies a far more distinguished position in the development of Hindu legislation than the code of Manu, perhaps the very highest, as it stands in the middle between the primitive stage of development, which the former represents, and the artificial systems of the later legislators or the learned pedantry of the Commentators. Nothing, certainly, can be more unfounded, with regard to Nārāda, than the charge of unsystematic treatment of the law, which Mill has brought against Manu. The judicatory, more especially the law of witnesses, deserves the praise which Sir Th. Strange,* and, reluctantly, even Mill, has bestowed upon this part of the legislation, in a far higher degree than the corresponding rules of Manu. And, though some of the laws may seem strange to us, and though the privileges granted to the Brahmins are certainly repugnant to our sense of equity, the greater part of Nārāda's precepts are sensible enough, the draconic legislation on criminal justice excepted, which, however, seems to have been antiquated even long before his time.

But that which is perhaps the highest encomium that can be bestowed upon a Hindu law-book, is deserved by the civil laws of the Nārādaśmṛiti, in that they are not mere theoretical rules and precepts, but such as have, doubtless, been actually administered.

J. JOLLY.

Würzburg, December, 1875.

* Hindu Law, vol. i. (London, 1830), p. 311.

The many various readings which the quotations contain have *not* been given in the Appendix, except where they have been substituted for the readings of the MSS. Such Çlokas have been marked by an asterisk (*), and the more important alterations of this kind as well as other conspicuous deviations from the text of one MS. or of both MSS. have been stated and justified in the Critical Notes. In general I have retained the readings of the MSS. as far as possible; for though they are many centuries younger than the Dharmanibandhas, the Mitákshará especially, it seems highly probable, on the other hand, that the authors of these latter works quoted mostly from memory. The inaccuracy which this habit must have called forth, accounts for the fact also, that they quote a considerable number of Çlokas as Nárada's, and as Manu's, Yájñavalkyas, etc., which are not found in the texts of these Smritis.

The English versions of some Sanskrit Digests, and, among these, especially Colebrooke's excellent translation of the bulky work of Jaganátha, which has stood the test of nearly fourscore years and corresponding progress of Sanskrit scholarship, have furnished a very material aid not only in establishing a correct text, but, of course, also in rendering it in English. Not a few Çlokas in the Law Section of this work have been literally transcribed from the versions contained in Colebrooke's Digest, and, in the Chapter on Inheritance, also from those contained in his translations of the Dáyabhága of Jímútaváhana and of the



The many various readings which the quotations contain have *not* been given in the Appendix, except where they have been substituted for the readings of the MSS. Such Çlokas have been marked by an asterisk (*), and the more important alterations of this kind as well as other conspicuous deviations from the text of one MS. or of both MSS. have been stated and justified in the Critical Notes. In general I have retained the readings of the MSS. as far as possible; for though they are many centuries younger than the Dharmanibandhas, the Mitákshará especially, it seems highly probable, on the other hand, that the authors of these latter works quoted mostly from memory. The inaccuracy which this habit must have called forth, accounts for the fact also, that they quote a considerable number of Çlokas as Nárada's, and as Manu's, Yājñavalkyas, etc., which are not found in the texts of these Smritis.

The English versions of some Sanskrit Digests, and, among these, especially Colebrooke's excellent translation of the bulky work of Jaganátha, which has stood the test of nearly fourscore years and corresponding progress of Sanskrit scholarship, have furnished a very material aid not only in establishing a correct text, but, of course, also in rendering it in English. Not a few Çlokas in the Law Section of this work have been literally transcribed from the versions contained in Colebrooke's Digest, and, in the Chapter on Inheritance, also from those contained in his translations of the Dáyabhága of Jímútaváhana and of the



CONTENTS.

Introduction	PAGE 1
------------------------	-----------

PART I. JUDICATURE.

Chapter i.	4
„ ii. On Courts of Justice	12
„ iii. Recovery of a Debt	15
„ iv. On Evidence by Writing	23
„ v. On Evidence by Witnesses and on the Ordeal by Balance	32
„ vi. Of the Ordeal by Fire	48
„ vii. Of the Ordeal by Water	50
„ viii. Of the Ordeal by Poison	52
„ ix. Of the Ordeal by Sacred Libation	53

PART II. LAWS.

The head of dispute, called Recovery of a Debt	55
ii. Head of Dispute. On Deposits	55
iii. „ Concerns among Partners	57
iv. „ Recovery of a Gift	59
v. „ Breach of Promised Obe- dience	61

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Introduction	1

PART I. JUDICATURE.

Chapter i.	4
" ii. On Courts of Justice	12
" iii. Recovery of a Debt	15
" iv. On Evidence by Writing	23
" v. On Evidence by Witnesses and on the Ordeal by Balance	32
" vi. Of the Ordeal by Fire	48
" vii. Of the Ordeal by Water	50
" viii. Of the Ordeal by Poison	52
" ix. Of the Ordeal by Sacred Libation	53

PART II. LAWS.

The head of dispute, called Recovery of a Debt	55
ii. Head of Dispute. On Deposits	55
iii. " Concerns among Partners	57
iv. " Recovery of a Gift	59
v. " Breach of Promised Obe- dience	61

CONTENTS.

XXXV

	PAGE
vi. Head of Dispute. Non-payment of Wages .	66
vii. " Sale without Ownership .	69
viii. " Non-delivery of a Thing	
Sold	70
ix. " Rescission of Purchase .	72
x. " Breach of Order . . .	74
xi. " Contests regarding Bound-	
aries	75
xii. " Duties of Man and Wife .	81
xiii. " Partition of Heritage .	94
xiv. " Violence	101
xv. (and xvi.) " Abuse and Assault . . .	105
xvi. (xvii.) " Gambling with Dice and	
Living Creatures . . .	109
xvii. (xviii.) " Miscellaneous Disputes .	110

CONTENTS.

xxxv

	PAGE
vi. Head of Dispute. Non-payment of Wages .	66
vii. " Sale without Ownership .	69
viii. " Non-delivery of a Thing	
Sold	70
ix. " Rescission of Purchase .	72
x. " Breach of Order . . .	74
xi. " Contests regarding Bound-	
aries	75
xii. " Duties of Man and Wife .	81
xiii. " Partition of Heritage .	94
xiv. " Violence	101
xv. (and xvi.) " Abuse and Assault . .	105
xvi. (xvii.) " Gambling with Dice and	
Living Creatures . .	109
xvii. (xviii.) " Miscellaneous Disputes .	110

INTRODUCTION.

Salutation to the holy *Ganeṣa*.

1.* Thus he said : The venerable *Manu Prajāpati* composed for the benefit of all *human* beings a book founded upon custom and law, which consisted of twenty-four divisions, *in which as many subjects were contained, viz.*, first, the creation of the world, a classification of the beings *in it*, an enumeration of the countries assigned to them, the characteristics of a judicial assembly, *the right seasons* for the reading of the Vedas and of the Vedāngas and *the rules* for offerings, customary law, judicature, the extirpation of evil-doers, the conduct prescribed for kings, the duties of the *four* classes, and the classification of the *four* orders, marriage laws, the relations between man and wife, the order of heirs *entitled to succession*, the offering of *ṣraddhās*, rules of purification, a list of legitimate and of prohibited eatables, a declaration of

* The division of this introductory chapter into paragraphs is not according to the MSS., which differ in this respect, and follow both of them a highly arbitrary mode of division.

B



INTRODUCTION.

Salutation to the holy *Ganeṣa*.

1.* Thus he said : The venerable *Manu Prajāpati* composed for the benefit of all *human* beings a book founded upon custom and law, which consisted of twenty-four divisions, *in which as many subjects were contained, viz.*, first, the creation of the world, a classification of the beings *in it*, an enumeration of the countries assigned to them, the characteristics of a judicial assembly, *the right seasons* for the reading of the Vedas and of the Vedāngas and *the rules* for offerings, customary law, judicature, the extirpation of evil-doers, the conduct prescribed for kings, the duties of the *four* classes, and the classification of the *four* orders, marriage laws, the relations between man and wife, the order of heirs *entitled to succession*, the offering of *ṣraddhās*, rules of purification, a list of legitimate and of prohibited eatables, a declaration of

* The division of this introductory chapter into paragraphs is not according to the MSS., which differ in this respect, and follow both of them a highly arbitrary mode of division.



articles which may or may not be sold, with a classification of offences, a description of Heaven and Hell, and an enumeration of penances, the *Upanishads*, and the mysteries. It contained a hundred thousand *Çlokas*.

2. *Prajāpati* having composed this book, which was arranged in a thousand chapters, delivered it to the divine sage *Nārada*. He then read it and thought by himself: "This book cannot be easily studied by human beings on account of its length." Therefore he abridged it in twelve thousand *Çlokas* and delivered it to *Sumati*, the son of *Bṛhigu*.

3. He too read it and bethought himself, what human capacity had been brought to through the successive lessening of life; wherefore he reduced it to four thousand.

4. It is this *second* abridgement by *Sumati* which mortals read, whilst the gods, *Gandharvas*, and so on, read the original code consisting of a hundred thousand *Çlokas*, which begins with the following *Çloka*: "This universe was involved in darkness and could nowhere be discovered; then the holy, self-existing spirit appeared with his four faces."*

5. From this beginning chapter follows chapter in regular succession. There the ninth chapter is headed: "On Judicial Procedure." Of this chapter *Nārada*, the divine sage, made the following general abstract in form of short rules (*sūtras*).† It begins thus:—

* This verse corresponds with the 5th and 6th *Çlokas* of our *Manu*, or properly speaking, with the first and second, as the four opening *Çlokas* of this work are apparently a later addition.

† *imām . . . sūtrasthānīyām mātṛikām chakāra*. The meaning assigned to *mātṛikā* in the above translation is not given in Böhtlingk-Roth's Dictionary, s. v.; but this word certainly means

articles which may or may not be sold, with a classification of offences, a description of Heaven and Hell, and an enumeration of penances, the *Upanishads*, and the mysteries. It contained a hundred thousand Çlokas.

2. *Prajápati* having composed this book, which was arranged in a thousand chapters, delivered it to the divine sage *Nárada*. He then read it and thought by himself: "This book cannot be easily studied by human beings on account of its length." Therefore he abridged it in twelve thousand Çlokas and delivered it to *Sumati*, the son of *Bṛhigu*.*

3. He too read it and bethought himself, what human capacity had been brought to through the successive lessening of life; wherefore he reduced it to four thousand.

4. It is this *second* abridgement by *Sumati* which mortals read, whilst the gods, *Gandharvas*, and so on, read the original code consisting of a hundred thousand Çlokas, which begins with the following Çloka: "This universe was involved in darkness and could nowhere be discovered; then the holy, self-existing spirit appeared with his four faces."*

5. From this beginning chapter follows chapter in regular succession. There the ninth chapter is headed: "On Judicial Procedure." Of this chapter *Nárada*, the divine sage, made the following general abstract in form of short rules (*sútras*).† It begins thus:—

* This verse corresponds with the 5th and 6th Çlokas of our *Manu*, or properly speaking, with the first and second, as the four opening Çlokas of this work are apparently a later addition.

† *imám . . . sútrasthántiým mátrikám chakára*. The meaning assigned to *mátriká* in the above translation is not given in Böthlingk-Roth's Dictionary, s. v.; but this word certainly means

"summary or general part" in the Mit. 139, where the introductory section of the chapter on ordeals is concluded by the words: *iti divya-mātrikā*. The similar meaning of "extract or epitome" is not seldom expressed by *sūtra*, which word also occurs in our passage. Sir W. Jones in his (very free) translation of part of this introduction (Preface to Manu, p. xix.) has "Nārada's abridgement." Our work, or the first part of it, is again termed a *mātrikā*, more especially a *vyavahāra mātrikā*, i.e., a summary of proceedings at law, in the phrase inserted at the close of ch. i.: *iti ṣrīnāradye dharmasāstre vyavahāramātrikāyām prathamodhyāyah*.



"summary or general part" in the Mit. 139, where the introductory section of the chapter on ordeals is concluded by the words : *iti divya-mātrikā*. The similar meaning of "extract or epitome" is not seldom expressed by *sūtra*, which word also occurs in our passage. Sir W. Jones in his (very free) translation of part of this introduction (Preface to Manu, p. xix.) has "Nārada's abridgement." Our work, or the first part of it, is again termed a *mātrikā*, more especially a *vyavahāra mātrikā*, *i.e.*, a summary of proceedings at law, in the phrase inserted at the close of ch. i. : *iti ṣrínārādiye dharmācāstre vyavahāramātrikāyām prathamo' dhyāyah.*



[PART I.—JUDICATURE.]

I. CHAPTER.

1. Judicial procedure has been instituted for the protection of the human race, as a safeguard of law, and in order to take off from kings the responsibility for crimes committed in their kingdoms.

2. When humanity was strictly virtuous and veracious, there existed no quarrels, nor hatred, nor selfishness.

3. Virtue having become extinct among men, judicial procedure has been established; and the king having the privilege of inflicting punishments, has been instituted judge of law-suits.

4. Written proof and witnesses are the two expedients to be resorted to for ascertaining disputed facts *in a contest* between two litigants.

5. Law-suits are of two kinds, attended by wager, or not attended by wager; attended by wager are those, when it is promised in a written declaration to discharge a certain sum over and above the fine *in case of defeat*.

6. In a law-suit attended by wager, the loser has to pay the wager made by himself, and a fine, to the king.

7. But the declaration is pronounced to be the essence of a judicial proceeding; if he gets the worst

[PART I.—JUDICATURE.]

I. CHAPTER.

1. Judicial procedure has been instituted for the protection of the human race, as a safeguard of law, and in order to take off from kings the responsibility for crimes committed in their kingdoms.

2. When humanity was strictly virtuous and veracious, there existed no quarrels, nor hatred, nor selfishness.

3. Virtue having become extinct among men, judicial procedure has been established; and the king having the privilege of inflicting punishments, has been instituted judge of law-suits.

4. Written proof and witnesses are the two expedients to be resorted to for ascertaining disputed facts in a contest between two litigants.

5. Law-suits are of two kinds, attended by wager, or not attended by wager; attended by wager are those, when it is promised in a written declaration to discharge a certain sum over and above the fine *in case of defeat*.

6. In a law-suit attended by wager, the loser has to pay the wager made by himself, and a fine, to the king.

7. But the declaration is pronounced to be the essence of a judicial proceeding; if he gets the worst

of it, the claimant loses his cause; if he gets the better of it, he wins it.

8. Family-councils, companies of *artisans*, assemblies of *cohabitants*, an appointed *judge*, and the king *himself* are resorts for the trial of law-suits; and among these, the last in order is superior to the preceding.

9. Judicial proceedings have four feet, and four courses; they benefit four, regard four, and produce four results.

10. Their constituent parts are eight in number, the heads of dispute eighteen with hundred ramifications, their causes three, the modes of complaint two, *as also* two sides and two eventualities.

11. The law, the issue of the case, the conduct of the parties, and an edict from the king: these are the four feet of a judicial proceeding; each following is weightier than the preceding.

12. Law is based upon truth; the issue of the case depends upon the deposition of the witnesses; the conduct of the parties becomes manifest at the trial; the king's edict depends upon the king's pleasure.

13. A judicial proceeding is said to have four courses, because it takes a different course, according as the different expedients of conciliation etc.* are adopted. It is said to benefit four, because it protects the four orders.

14. It is said to regard four, because the perpetrator of the deed, the witnesses, the judges, and the king are equally concerned by it. (Of. ch. ii. 18).

* The three remaining expedients are, according to Manu, 7, 107, and Kullūka's gloss, "presents, division, and force."

of it, the claimant loses his cause; if he gets the better of it, he wins it.

8. Family-councils, companies of *artisans*, assemblies of *cohabitants*, an appointed *judge*, and the king *himself* are resorts for the trial of law-suits; and among these, the last in order is superior to the preceding.

9. Judicial proceedings have four feet, and four courses; they benefit four, regard four, and produce four results.

10. Their constituent parts are eight in number, the heads of dispute eighteen with hundred ramifications, their causes three, the modes of complaint two, *as also* two sides and two eventualities.

11. The law, the issue of the case, the conduct of *the parties*, and an edict from the king: these are the four feet of a judicial proceeding; each following is weightier than the preceding.

12. Law is based upon truth; the issue of the case *depends upon the deposition of* the witnesses; the conduct of *the parties* becomes manifest at the trial; the *king's* edict depends upon the king's pleasure.

13. A judicial proceeding is said to have four courses, because it takes a different course, according as the different expedients of conciliation etc.* are adopted. It is said to benefit four, because it protects the four orders.

14. It is said to regard four, because the perpetrator of the deed, the witnesses, the judges, and the king are equally concerned by it. (Of. ch. ii. 18).

* The three remaining expedients are, according to Manu, 7, 107, and Kullūka's gloss, "presents, division, and force."

15. Because it promotes justice, gain, glory, renown, therefore it is said to produce four results.

16. The eight constituent parts of a judicial proceeding are the king, his officer, the assessors, the law-book, the accountant, and scribe, gold and fire for ordeals, and water for refreshment.

17. Recovery of a Debt, Deposits, Concerns among Partners, Abstraction of Gift, Breach of promised Obedience,

18. Non-payment of Wages, Sale without Ownership, Non-delivery of a commodity sold, Rescission of Purchase,

19. Breach of Order, Contests about Boundaries, the Duties of Man and Wife, the Law of Inheritance, Violence,

20. Abuse and Assault, Gambling, and Miscellaneous Disputes; these are the eighteen heads of dispute.

21. Of these again there are one hundred and eight subdivisions; therefore a judicial proceeding is said to have a hundred ramifications, owing to the diversity of men's claims.

22. Because it is instituted from one of these three causes: love, anger, and cupidity, therefore it is said to have three causes; these are the three motives for going to law.

23. It is said to have two kinds of claims, because they rest either on suspicion or on facts; on suspicion, if the defendant has frequented bad society; on facts, if the stolen goods are produced.

24. Because it concerns two parties, it is said to have two sides; of these the charge is called claim, the rejoinder answer.

15. Because it promotes justice, gain, glory, renown, therefore it is said to produce four results.

16. The eight constituent parts of a *judicial proceeding* are the king, his officer, the assessors, the law-book, the accountant, and scribe, gold and fire for ordeals, and water for refreshment.

17. Recovery of a Debt, Deposits, Concerns among Partners, Abstraction of Gift, Breach of promised Obedience,

18. Non-payment of Wages, Sale without Ownership, Non-delivery of a commodity sold, Rescission of Purchase,

19. Breach of Order, Contests about Boundaries, the Duties of Man and Wife, the Law of Inheritance, Violence,

20. Abuse and Assault, Gambling, and Miscellaneous Disputes; these are the eighteen heads of dispute.

21. Of these again there are one hundred and eight subdivisions; therefore a judicial proceeding is said to have a hundred ramifications, owing to the diversity of men's claims.

22. Because it is instituted from one of these three causes: love, anger, and cupidity, therefore it is said to have three causes; these are the three motives for going to law.

23. It is said to have two kinds of claims, because they rest either on suspicion or on facts; on suspicion, if the defendant has frequented bad society; on facts, if the stolen goods are produced.

24. Because it concerns two parties, it is said to have two sides; of these the charge is called claim, the rejoinder answer.

25. Because both true and false statements are made in course of a judicial proceeding, it is said to have two courses; a true statement is one agreeing with the facts, a false one is a wrong one.

26. A dutiful king shall check falsehood, where it has not been checked *by others*, and strive after truth, since it is justice that happiness springs from.

27. As seven flames rise from a fire, so do seven rewards wait upon a good king, who passes just decisions in law-suits.

28. Virtue, gain, good report, worldly fame, conquests, the esteem of his subjects, and an eternal residence in heaven *will wait upon him*.

29. Therefore a king having seated himself on the throne of judgment, should discard interested motives, and deal even-handed justice to all his subjects, as if he were *Vaivasvata* himself.

30. He should carefully examine all claims, one after the other, according to the respective rank of the claimants, considering what would be useful or injurious, and just or unjust,

31. Taking the law-code * for his guide, and abiding by the opinion pronounced by the chief judge.

32. Firstly, the litigants have to appear *before the court*, secondly the drift of their dispute *has to be expounded*, then comes the examination, and lastly the

* Colebrooke O. H. C. etc. Ess. i, 511, "placing the sacred code of law before him."—Here, then, the well-known statement of Strabo, or his informants, that in the Indian courts of justice no written codes used to be consulted, is refuted. Compare also above Cl. 16, where the law-book is mentioned as one of the constituent parts of a judicial proceeding.



25. Because both true and false statements are made in course of a judicial proceeding, it is said to have two courses; a true statement is one agreeing with the facts, a false one is a wrong one.

26. A dutiful king shall check falsehood, where it has not been checked *by others*, and strive after truth, since it is justice that happiness springs from.

27. As seven flames rise from a fire, so do seven rewards wait upon a good king, who passes just decisions in law-suits.

28. Virtue, gain, good report, worldly fame, conquests, the esteem of his subjects, and an eternal residence in heaven *will wait upon him*.

29. Therefore a king having seated himself on the throne of judgment, should discard interested motives, and deal even-handed justice to all his subjects, as if he were *Vaivasvata* himself.

30. He should carefully examine all claims, one after the other, according to the respective rank of the claimants, considering what would be useful or injurious, and just or unjust,

31. Taking the law-code * for his guide, and abiding by the opinion pronounced by the chief judge.

32. Firstly, the litigants have to appear *before the court*, secondly the drift of their dispute *has to be expounded*, then comes the examination, and lastly the

* Colebrooke O. H. C. etc. Ess. i, 511, "placing the sacred code of law before him."—Here, then, the well-known statement of Strabo, or his informants, that in the Indian courts of justice no written codes used to be consulted, is refuted. Compare also above Ql. 16, where the law-book is mentioned as one of the constituent parts of a judicial proceeding.



sentence; thus the trial of a law-suit consists of four parts.

33. The trial should be conducted discreetly and skilfully, and without neglecting either sacred or profane rules of conduct.

34. Where religious and secular rules are at variance, the secular rules have to be put aside and the religious precepts to be followed.

35. The law ordains to take logic for one's guide, when the sacred law cannot be applied, for *the evidence in a law-suit is more decisive than the law*, and overrules the law.

36. Holy Law is of a subtle nature and has to be treated with great care. An honest man may become a thief, and a thief an honest man.

37. Cases decided by women, at night, abroad, in the inside of a house, and by enemies, shall be reversed.

38. Let *the judge* proceed slowly in *all trials relating to debt* and so on, on account of the intricacy of law-cases and the insufficiency of memory.

39. If the defendant does not speak, he must be confined and punished according to law, and if he does not refute the statement of his adversary, he has to pay the money, which he is sued for.

40. A charge relating to a cow, land, gold, a woman, theft, the two kinds of insult, and violence, has to be answered immediately.

41. One may wait for one day, for five, or three days, or three half-months, or seven days, if the claim relates to a debt or the like.

42. He who tries to enforce a claim, without giving notice to the king *previously*, shall receive a severe punishment, and his claim shall be rejected.

sentence; thus the trial of a law-suit consists of four parts.

33. The trial should be conducted discreetly and skilfully, and without neglecting either sacred or profane rules of conduct.

34. Where religious and secular rules are at variance, the secular rules have to be put aside and the religious precepts to be followed.

35. The law ordains to take logic for one's guide, when the sacred law cannot be applied, for *the evidence in a law-suit is more decisive than the law*, and overrules the law.

36. Holy Law is of a subtle nature and has to be treated with great care. An honest man may become a thief, and a thief an honest man.

37. Cases decided by women, at night, abroad, in the inside of a house, and by enemies, shall be reversed.

38. Let *the judge* proceed slowly in *all trials relating to debt* and so on, on account of the intricacy of law-cases and the insufficiency of memory.

39. If the defendant does not speak, he must be confined and punished according to law, and if he does not refute the statement of his adversary, he has to pay the money, which he is sued for.

40. A charge relating to a cow, land, gold, a woman, theft, the two kinds of insult, and violence, has to be answered immediately.

41. One may wait for one day, for five, or three days, or three half-months, or seven days, if the claim relates to a debt or the like.

42. He who tries to enforce a claim, without giving notice to the king *previously*, shall receive a severe punishment, and his claim shall be rejected.

43. A claimant may arrest his adversary until the arrival of the summons, if the latter *tries to evade* the claim he is about to prefer, or does not refute his charge.

44. Arrest is four-fold: local, temporary, inhibition from travelling, and from pursuing one's occupation; and the person under arrest is not allowed to break it.

45. No culpability attaches to him who breaks an arrest put upon him while crossing a river or while passing a forest, in an inhospitable country, or, *generally speaking*, in perilous circumstances.

46. One, who having been arrested at a proper time, breaks his arrest, is to be fined; and one arresting improperly is liable to penalty.

47. One desirous of celebrating his nuptials, afflicted with an illness, about to perform a sacrifice, distressed, sued by another party, employed in the king's service,

48. Cowherds while tending their cattle, husbandmen in the act of cultivation, artisans engaged in their trades, soldiers engaged in warfare,

49. A minor, a messenger, one about to give alms or fulfilling a vow, and one surrounded by difficulties, must not be arrested *by the adversary* nor summoned by the king.

50. A person arraigned, not having refuted the adversary's charge, cannot bring forward any claim, nor is it allowed to injure one accused by another party by trying to intimidate him (?) *

51. No one must alter the charge he has brought *before the judge*; he who rests his claim on different

* *na... chihnakṛiḍ beddhum arhati.* Cf. Böthlingk-Roth, s.v. *chihnakārin.*

43. A claimant may arrest his adversary until the arrival of the summons, if the latter *tries to* evade the claim he is about to prefer, or does not refute his charge.

44. Arrest is four-fold: local, temporary, inhibition from travelling, and from pursuing one's occupation; and the person under arrest is not allowed to break it.

45. No culpability attaches to him who breaks an arrest put upon him while crossing a river or while passing a forest, in an inhospitable country, or, *generally speaking*, in perilous circumstances.

46. One, who having been arrested at a proper time, breaks his arrest, is to be fined; and one arresting improperly is liable to penalty.

47. One desirous of celebrating his nuptials, afflicted with an illness, about to perform a sacrifice, distressed, sued by another party, employed in the king's service,

48. Cowherds while tending their cattle, husbandmen in the act of cultivation, artisans engaged in their trades, soldiers engaged in warfare,

49. A minor, a messenger, one about to give alms or fulfilling a vow, and one surrounded by difficulties, must not be arrested *by the adversary* nor summoned by the king.

50. A person arraigned, not having refuted the adversary's charge, cannot bring forward any claim, nor is it allowed to injure one accused by another party by trying to intimidate him (?) *

51. No one must alter the charge he has brought *before the judge*; he who rests his claim on different

* *na... chihnakarid beddhum arhati.* Cf. Böthlingk-Roth, s.v. *chihnakarin.*

grounds from those first adduced by him, loses his cause.

52. Nor must one bring forward a false claim ; for it is a sin unjustly to accuse a man ; the punishment inflicted in such law-suits falls upon the claimant.

53. A man may delay his answer, as long as the law permits it ; if he does not speak in the judicial assembly, or alters his former statements, it shows that he is in the wrong.

54. He who does not obey the summons or, having appeared before the court, does not answer the charge, is to be fined by the king as having lost his cause.

55. After the sentence has been passed, evidence is to no purpose, unless it consist in *the deposition of witnesses*, or in documents, referred to in a former stage *of the trial*.

56. As the powers of rain are lavished upon ripe grain, so evidence is no longer useful, if once the decision has been passed.

57. Even false statements are examined if made in proper time ; but what is left unsaid through inadvertency has no effect, even though it be true.

58. He who thinks a law case to have been wrongly decided and judged, may have it tried anew, if he pays the double amount of the fine inflicted.

59. If an unjust sentence has been passed, the judges have to pay that fine ; for nobody certainly commits an offence without being liable to punishment for it.

60. Whether it be through passion, ignorance, or avarice, that a judge pronounces an unfair opinion, he must be considered as no assessor of the court, and the king should severely punish that sinful man.

61. But a king, especially, who is careful to discharge

grounds from those first adduced by him, loses his cause.

52. Nor must one bring forward a false claim ; for it is a sin unjustly to accuse a man ; the punishment inflicted in such law-suits falls upon the claimant.

53. A man may delay his answer, as long as the law permits it ; if he does not speak in the judicial assembly, or alters his former statements, it shows that he is in the wrong.

54. He who does not obey the summons or, having appeared before the court, does not answer the charge, is to be fined by the king as having lost his cause.

55. After the sentence has been passed, evidence is to no purpose, unless it consist in *the deposition of witnesses*, or in documents, referred to in a former stage of the trial.

56. As the powers of rain are lavished upon ripe grain, so evidence is no longer useful, if once the decision has been passed.

57. Even false statements are examined if made in proper time ; but what is left unsaid through inadvertency has no effect, even though it be true.

58. He who thinks a law case to have been wrongly decided and judged, may have it tried anew, if he pays the double amount of the fine inflicted.

59. If an unjust sentence has been passed, the judges have to pay that fine ; for nobody certainly commits an offence without being liable to punishment for it.

60. Whether it be through passion, ignorance, or avarice, that a judge pronounces an unfair opinion, he must be considered as no assessor of the court, and the king should severely punish that sinful man.

61. But a king, especially, who is careful to discharge

his duty, must endeavour to distinguish right from wrong, because human minds are subtle.

62. There are men who bear false testimony from avarice; and there are other wicked men who forge written documents.

63. Therefore both documents and witnesses have to be carefully examined by the king, the former by *inquiring into* the condition of the writing, the latter by *inquiring into* the nature of their deposition.

64. There are skilful men who imitate the handwriting of others; therefore similarity of handwriting affords no conclusive proof.

65. Liars may have the bearing of veracious men, and veracious men look like liars. *Men in general* appear in various shapes; thus caution is required.

66. The sky seems to be a roof, and the fire-fly* appears to be a fire; yet there is no roof to the atmosphere, nor fire in the fire-fly.

67. Hence it is right to examine a fact strictly, even though it occurred in the inquirer's own sight. He who ascertains facts by rigid investigation, does not deviate from justice.

68. A king thus constantly paying attention to the trial of law-suits, here acquires brilliant glory, and hereafter reaches the abode of the sun.

* *Khadyota*, which has been taken above in the common acceptance of the term, Colebrooke translates: "The luminary which shines in the heavens," *i.e.* the sun. But the well-known phenomenon of the Indian fire-fly, whose intense brilliancy has often been described by travellers, might well suggest the above simile to an author.

his duty, must endeavour to distinguish right from wrong, because human minds are subtle.

62. There are men who bear false testimony from avarice ; and there are other wicked men who forge written documents.

63. Therefore both documents and witnesses have to be carefully examined by the king, the former by *inquiring into* the condition of the writing, the latter by *inquiring into* the nature of their deposition.

64. There are skilful men who imitate the handwriting of others ; therefore similarity of handwriting affords no conclusive proof.

65. Liars may have the bearing of veracious men, and veracious men look like liars. *Men in general* appear in various shapes ; thus caution is required.

66. The sky seems to be a roof, and the fire-fly* appears to be a fire ; yet there is no roof to the atmosphere, nor fire in the fire-fly.

67. Hence it is right to examine a fact strictly, even though it occurred in the inquirer's own sight. He who ascertains facts by rigid investigation, does not deviate from justice.

68. A king thus constantly paying attention to the trial of law-suits, here acquires brilliant glory, and hereafter reaches the abode of the sun.

* *Khadyota*, which has been taken above in the common acception of the term, Colebrooke translates : "The luminary which shines in the heavens," *i.e.* the sun. But the well-known phenomenon of the Indian fire-fly, whose intense brilliancy has often been described by travellers, might well suggest the above simile to an author.

II. CHAPTER.

On Courts of Justice.

1. One who is not appointed *to be a member of the court* must on no account speak at the trial of a law-suit; but by him, who has been appointed, an impartial opinion ought to be given.

2. Whether appointed or not appointed, one who is conversant with the law has a right to speak; for he whose conduct is regulated by the law, delivers a speech inspired by the deity.

3. For the trial of all law-suits persons familiar with many branches of science should be appointed; no prudent man would entrust *this task* to a single person, though a virtuous one.

4. Whatever judgement ten men versed in the Veda and jurisprudence, or three men familiar with the Veda, pass upon the case in hand is right, and a valid sentence.

5. The king *alone*, being the supreme ruler, is entitled to decide knotty law-cases; therefore a *private* man should not pass a sentence alone; his opinion would leave room for doubt.

6. A judge, pronouncing a fair sentence, incurs neither enmity nor sin; but one who speaks differently incurs both.

7. The king should appoint, as members of the court, honest men of tried integrity, who are able to support

II. CHAPTER.

On Courts of Justice.

1. One who is not appointed to be a member of the court must on no account speak at the trial of a law-suit ; but by him, who has been appointed, an impartial opinion ought to be given.

2. Whether appointed or not appointed, one who is conversant with the law has a right to speak ; for he whose conduct is regulated by the law, delivers a speech inspired by the deity.

3. For the trial of all law-suits persons familiar with many branches of science should be appointed ; no prudent man would entrust *this task* to a single person, though a virtuous one.

4. Whatever judgement ten men versed in the Veda and jurisprudence, or three men familiar with the Veda, pass upon the case in hand is right, and a valid sentence.

5. The king *alone*, being the supreme ruler, is entitled to decide knotty law-cases ; therefore a *private* man should not pass a sentence alone ; his opinion would leave room for doubt.

6. A judge, pronouncing a fair sentence, incurs neither enmity nor sin ; but one who speaks differently incurs both.

7. The king should appoint, as members of the court, honest men of tried integrity, who are able to support

the burden of the administration of justice like bulls bearing a heavy load.

8. The assessors of the king's courts of judicature should be men skilled in matters of law, sprung from good families, veracious, and impartial towards friend and foe.

9. Divine justice is *represented* as a bull, and the gods consider him who impedes justice as a *Vrishala*, or one who slays a bull. Let no man therefore violate justice.

10. The only firm friend who follows you, even after death, is justice; everything else is extinct with the body.

11. When law-suits are justly decided, the judges obtain their own absolution. Their innocence depends on the justice of *their decisions*; therefore should equitable judgements only be pronounced.

12. Justice, wounded by the arrows of falsehood, roars in the midst of the assembly, as she is exposed to the fatal attacks of wicked men, who prefer iniquity to justice.*

13. Where justice is slain by iniquity, and truth by falsehood, the judges, who look on *without giving redress*, shall also be slain.

14. Justice being destroyed, will destroy; being preserved, will preserve; therefore it must never be violated, lest, being violated, it should destroy *thymself and us*.

15. When justice, wounded by iniquity, approaches,

* Colebrooke, Ess. i. 523. "Justice, wounded by the shafts of falsehood, roars in the midst of the assembly against injustice set before him: this evil being should be slain, *EVEN BY THE WICKED.*"

the burden of the administration of justice like bulls bearing a heavy load.

8. The assessors of the king's courts of judicature should be men skilled in matters of law, sprung from good families, veracious, and impartial towards friend and foe.

9. Divine justice is *represented* as a bull, and the gods consider him who impedes justice as a *Vrishala*, or one who slays a bull. Let no man therefore violate justice.

10. The only firm friend who follows you, even after death, is justice; everything else is extinct with the body.

11. When law-suits are justly decided, the judges obtain their own absolution. Their innocence depends on the justice of *their decisions*; therefore should equitable judgements only be pronounced.

12. Justice, wounded by the arrows of falsehood, roars in the midst of the assembly, as she is exposed to the fatal attacks of wicked men, who prefer iniquity to justice.*

13. Where justice is slain by iniquity, and truth by falsehood, the judges, who look on *without giving redress*, shall also be slain.

14. Justice being destroyed, will destroy; being preserved, will preserve; therefore it must never be violated, lest, being violated, it should destroy *thymself and us*.

15. When justice, wounded by iniquity, approaches,

* Colebrooke, Ess. i. 523. "Justice, wounded by the shafts of falsehood, roars in the midst of the assembly against injustice set before him: this evil being should be slain, *EVEN BY THE WICKED.*"

enters the court, and the judges extract not the dart, they also *will be wounded by it*.

16. Either the court must not be entered, or law and truth must be openly declared; but that man is criminal who either says nothing, or speaks falsely.

17. But judges who, after having repaired to the court, sit there in silent meditation, and do not deliver a candid opinion, as they ought, are all guilty of *deliberate falsehood*.

18. One quarter of the iniquity committed falls upon the party in a cause, one quarter on his witnesses, one quarter upon all the assessors of the court, and one quarter on the king.

19. Therefore should a judge, when he has entered the court, divest himself from both love and hatred, and deliver a fair opinion, in order that he may not go to hell.

20. The king is blameless, the judges are absolved *from iniquity*, the sin falls upon the sinner's *head alone*, when those who deserve punishment receive it.

21. As a blind man, heedless, swallows fish with the bones,* *so does he* who enters a court of justice, and there pronounces a perverse opinion, from mistake of facts.

22. As a skilful† surgeon extracts a dart by cautious efforts, so should the chief judge extract the darts *of iniquity* from the law-suit.

23. When all the members of a judicial assembly opine, "this is right," the court is relieved from the

* Colebrooke, *On Hindu Courts* etc., l. c. 522: "thorny fish."

† This word is wanting in Colebrooke's translation of this *Gloka*, l. c. 523.

enters the court, and the judges extract not the dart, they also *will be wounded by it*.

16. Either the court must not be entered, or law and truth must be openly declared; but that man is criminal who either says nothing, or speaks falsely.

17. But judges who, after having repaired to the court, sit there in silent meditation, and do not deliver a candid opinion, as they ought, are all guilty of *deliberate falsehood*.

18. One quarter of the iniquity committed falls upon the party in a cause, one quarter on his witnesses, one quarter upon all the assessors of the court, and one quarter on the king.

19. Therefore should a judge, when he has entered the court, divest himself from both love and hatred, and deliver a fair opinion, in order that he may not go to hell.

20. The king is blameless, the judges are absolved *from iniquity*, the sin falls upon the sinner's *head alone*, when those who deserve punishment receive it.

21. As a blind man, heedless, swallows fish with the bones,* *so does he* who enters a court of justice, and there pronounces a perverse opinion, from mistake of facts.

22. As a skilful† surgeon extracts a dart by cautious efforts, so should the chief judge extract the darts *of iniquity* from the law-suit.

23. When all the members of a judicial assembly opine, "this is right," the court is relieved from the

* Colebrooke, *On Hindu Courts* etc., l. c. 522: "thorny fish."

† This word is wanting in Colebrooke's translation of this *Gloka*, l. c. 523.

dart of *iniquity*; but the dart remains in the wound, if they do not say so.

24. That is not a judicial assembly where the elders are missing, nor are they elders who do not pronounce a just opinion, nor is that a just opinion which is against equity, nor is that equitable which is contaminated with fraud.

III. CHAPTER.

Recovery of a Debt.

1. What may or may not be lent, by whom, to whom, and in what form, with the rules for delivery and receipt, are comprised in law under the *title of Recovery of a Debt*.

2. After the death of their father the sons shall pay his debt according to their respective shares, if they separate; or else, if they do not separate, that son who takes the burden of a *paterfamilias* on himself, shall pay it.

3. A debt contracted by an uncle, a brother, or mother, who do not live separately, for the benefit of the family, shall be paid by all the joint-proprietors.

4. The grandsons shall pay the debt of their grandfather, which having been legitimately inherited by the sons, has not been paid by them; *the obligation* ceases with the fourth descendant.

5. Fathers desire offspring for their own sake, reflecting, "this son will redeem me from every debt whatsoever due to superior and inferior beings."

dart of *iniquity* ; but the dart remains *in the wound*, if they do not say so.

24. That is not a judicial assembly where the elders are missing, nor are they elders who do not pronounce a just opinion, nor is that a just opinion which is against equity, nor is that equitable which is contaminated with fraud.

III. CHAPTER.

Recovery of a Debt.

1. What may or may not be lent, by whom, to whom, and in what form, with the rules for delivery and receipt, are comprised in law under the *title of Recovery of a Debt*.

2. After the death of their father the sons shall pay his debt according to their respective shares, if they separate ; or else, if they do not separate, that son who takes the burden of a *paterfamilias* on himself, shall pay it.

3. A debt contracted by an uncle, a brother, or mother, who do not live separately, for the benefit of the family, shall be paid by all the joint-proprietors.

4. The grandsons shall pay the debt of their grandfather, which having been legitimately inherited by the sons, has not been paid by them ; *the obligation* ceases with the fourth descendant.

5. Fathers desire offspring for their own sake, reflecting, "this son will redeem me from every debt whatsoever due to superior and inferior beings."

6. Therefore a son begotten by him should relinquish his own property, and assiduously redeem his father from debt, lest he fall to a region of torment.

7. He who has received more than his due and does not give it *back* to the owner, is born again in his house as his slave, servant, wife, or cattle.

8. If a man does not repay what has been borrowed for use, or a debt, or what he has promised, that sum may be increased even to a milliard.

9. The milliard being completed he [the debtor] is born again as a slave in his [the creditor's] house in each successive birth, till the debt is paid.*

10. When a devotee, or a man who maintained a sacrificial fire, dies without having discharged his debt, the whole merit of his devotions, or of his perpetual fire, belongs to his creditor.

11. The father shall not pay his son's debts, but the son those of his father, those excepted, which have been contracted from love, anger, drunkenness, in gambling, and in bailing.

12. A father shall pay such debts of his son as have been contracted by his order, or for the maintenance of the family, or in order to pay a fine.

13. The householder is liable for whatever has been spent for the benefit of the family by the pupil, apprentice, slave, wife, agent, or commissioned servant.

14. When the father, uncle, or elder brother, is gone abroad, the son, *or nephew, or younger brother* need not pay his debt, until twenty years have elapsed.

15. The debts of sick, mad, superannuated, and long

* Borrodaille, in a version of 8 and 9, May. V. 4, 11, appears to have had a different reading before him.

6. Therefore a son begotten by him should relinquish his own property, and assiduously redeem his father from debt, lest he fall to a region of torment.

7. He who has received more than his due and does not give it *back* to the owner, is born again in his house as his slave, servant, wife, or cattle.

8. If a man does not repay what has been borrowed for use, or a debt, or what he has promised, that sum may be increased even to a milliard.

9. The milliard being completed he [the debtor] is born again as a slave in his [the creditor's] house in each successive birth, till the debt is paid.*

10. When a devotee, or a man who maintained a sacrificial fire, dies without having discharged his debt, the whole merit of his devotions, or of his perpetual fire, belongs to his creditor.

11. The father shall not pay his son's debts, but the son those of his father, those excepted, which have been contracted from love, anger, drunkenness, in gambling, and in bailing.

12. A father shall pay such debts of his son as have been contracted by his order, or for the maintenance of the family, or in order to pay a fine.

13. The householder is liable for whatever has been spent for the benefit of the family by the pupil, apprentice, slave, wife, agent, or commissioned servant.

14. When the father, uncle, or elder brother, is gone abroad, the son, or *nephew*, or *younger brother* need not pay his debt, until twenty years have elapsed.

15. The debts of sick, mad, superannuated, and long

* Borrodalle, in a version of 8 and 9, May. V. 4, 11, appears to have had a different reading before him.

A4

absent persons, such debts shall be paid by the son, even while they are alive.

16. Any parcener may be compelled to pay another's *share* of a debt contracted by joint-tenants, while they were *all* alive ; but, if they be dead, the son of one is not liable to pay the debt of another.

17. A woman is not bound to pay the debts of her husband or son, unless she have promised to do so, or contracted them jointly with them.

18. The debts contracted by the husband * shall be discharged by the widow, if sonless, or if her husband has enjoined her to do so on his death-bed, or if she inherits the estate ; for whosoever takes the estate, must pay the debts, *with which it is encumbered*.

19. Debts contracted by the wife never fall upon the husband, unless they were contracted *for necessaries* at a time of distress ; for the household expenses have to be defrayed by the man.

20. If a woman who has male issue desert her son, and recur to another man, her son must pay the whole debt, if she has no property of her own.

21. But if a woman goes to live with another man, carrying her riches and offspring, he must pay the debts of her husband, or part with her.

22. He who takes possession of a *man's* wife, daughter-in-law, or grandson's wife, and of the assets of his wife, is liable for the debts, as well as he who takes possession of the estate.

23. In all the *four* classes, one after the other, wives

* Colebrooke, Dig. i, 5, ccxiii, where this *Gloka* is quoted : "the debt of her *sister* enjoining payment." He must have had a different, and a worse, reading before him.

absent persons, such debts shall be paid by the son, even while they are alive.

16. Any parcener may be compelled to pay another's *share* of a debt contracted by joint-tenants, while they were *all* alive ; but, if they be dead, the son of one is not liable to pay the debt of another.

17. A woman is not bound to pay the debts of her husband or son, unless she have promised to do so, or contracted them jointly with them.

18. The debts contracted by the husband * shall be discharged by the widow, if sonless, or if her husband has enjoined her to do so on his death-bed, or if she inherits the estate ; for whosoever takes the estate, must pay the debts, *with which it is encumbered*.

19. Debts contracted by the wife never fall upon the husband, unless they were contracted *for necessities* at a time of distress ; for the household expenses have to be defrayed by the man.

20. If a woman who has male issue desert her son, and recur to another man, her son must pay the whole debt, if she has no property of her own.

21. But if a woman goes to live with another man, carrying her riches and offspring, he must pay the debts of her husband, or part with her.

22. He who takes possession of a *man's* wife, daughter-in-law, or grandson's wife, and of the assets of his wife, is liable for the debts, as well as he who takes possession of the estate.

23. In all the *four* classes, one after the other, wives

* Colebrooke, Dig. i, 5, ccxiii, where this Gloka is quoted : "the debt of her *sister* enjoining payment." He must have had a different, and a worse, reading before him.

and goods go together ; he who takes a man's wives, takes his property too.

24. He who takes the wife of a poor and sonless dead man, becomes liable for his debts ; for the wife is considered as the *dead* man's property.

25. Of the successor to the estate, the guardian of the widow, and the son, he who takes the assets, becomes liable for the debts ; the son, if there be no guardian of the widow, nor successor to the estate ; and the person who took the widow, if there be no successor to the estate, nor son.

26. He who takes possession of the last of the *svairinís* and of the first of the *punarbhús*,* is liable for the debts contracted by the husband.

27. Women's business transactions are null and void, except in case of distress, especially the gift, pawning, or sale, of a house or field.

28. Women are not entitled to make a gift or sale ; a woman can only take a life-interest, whilst she is living together with the rest of the family.

29. Such *transactions of women* are valid, when the husband has given his consent, or, in default of the husband, the son, or, in default of husband and son, the king.

30. She may enjoy or give away goods according to her pleasure, except immoveables ; for she has no proprietary rights over fields and the like.

31. The transaction of a slave has no validity either, except if he had the authority of his master for it : a slave is not his own master.

32. If a son has made a transaction without his

* For an enumeration of the *svairinís* (disloyal wives) and *punarbhús* (twice-married women), see below 12, 46 foll.

and goods go together ; he who takes a man's wives, takes his property too.

24. He who takes the wife of a poor and sonless dead man, becomes liable for his debts ; for the wife is considered as the *dead* man's property.

25. Of the successor to the estate, the guardian of the widow, and the son, he who takes the assets, becomes liable for the debts ; the son, if there be no guardian of the widow, nor successor to the estate ; and the person who took the widow, if there be no successor to the estate, nor son.

26. He who takes possession of the last of the *svairinīs* and of the first of the *punarbhūts*,* is liable for the debts contracted by the husband.

27. Women's business transactions are null and void, except in case of distress, especially the gift, pawning, or sale, of a house or field.

28. Women are not entitled to make a gift or sale ; a woman can only take a life-interest, whilst she is living together with the rest of the family.

29. Such *transactions of women* are valid, when the husband has given his consent, or, in default of the husband, the son, or, in default of husband and son, the king.

30. She may enjoy or give away goods according to her pleasure, except immoveables ; for she has no proprietary rights over fields and the like.

31. The transaction of a slave has no validity either, except if he had the authority of his master for it : a slave is not his own master.

32. If a son has made a transaction without his

* For an enumeration of the *svairinīs* (disloyal wives) and *punarbhūts* (twice-married women), see below 12, 46 foll.

father's consent, it is likewise declared to be invalid : a slave and a son are both alike *in this respect at least*.

33. A minor also, though he be independent, is not liable for debts ; *true* independence rests with the senior, *the right of seniority again* is based on virtue and strength.

34. Three persons are independent in this world, a teacher, a king, and, in every class throughout the whole system of classes, he who is the head of his family.

35. All the subjects are dependent, the sovereign is independent ; the pupil is held to be dependent, but the teacher enjoys independence.

36. Women, sons, slaves and attendants are dependent ; but the head of a family is subject to no control in disposing of his hereditary property.

37. A child is comparable to an embryo up to his eighth year ; a boy is called *pauganda* (youth) up to his sixteenth year.

38. Afterwards he is of age and independent, in case his parents be dead ; during their life-time he is dependent even though he be grown old.

39. Of the two parents the father has the greater authority, since the seed is worth more *than the field* ; in default of the father the mother, in her default the first-born.

40. These are never subject to any control from dependent persons ; they are fully entitled to give orders and make gifts or sales.

41. A transaction made by a child or a minor is declared by those learned in the law to have no validity before the law.

42. A transaction also of an independent man, but

father's consent, it is likewise declared to be invalid : a slave and a son are both alike *in this respect at least*.

33. A minor also, though he be independent, is not liable for debts ; *true* independence rests with the senior, *the right of seniority again* is based on virtue and strength.

34. Three persons are independent in this world, a teacher, a king, and, in every class throughout the whole system of classes, he who is the head of his family.

35. All the subjects are dependent, the sovereign is independent ; the pupil is held to be dependent, but the teacher enjoys independence.

36. Women, sons, slaves and attendants are dependent ; but the head of a family is subject to no control in disposing of his hereditary property.

37. A child is comparable to an embryo up to his eighth year ; a boy is called *pauganda* (youth) up to his sixteenth year.

38. Afterwards he is of age and independent, in case his parents be dead ; during their life-time he is dependent even though he be grown old.

39. Of the two parents the father has the greater authority, since the seed is worth more *than the field* ; in default of the father the mother, in her default the first-born.

40. These are never subject to any control from dependent persons ; they are fully entitled to give orders and make gifts or sales.

41. A transaction made by a child or a minor is declared by those learned in the law to have no validity before the law.

42. A transaction also of an independent man, but

who has lost the control over his actions (*prakṛiti*), is declared to be null and void, because he has lost his independence.

43. Persons acting from love or anger, the distressed, and those who are beset by dangers or calamities, or biassed by friendship or hatred, are declared to have lost the control over their actions.

44. The oldest or the most able member of a family, and *in general every* one who has not lost the control over his actions, these are able to perform valid transactions; what a dependent person does, is invalid.

45. Work of all kinds is productive of wealth, exertion is required for the acquisition of it, preservation and augmentation in using it: these are the rules regarding wealth.

46. Again, it is declared to be of three sorts, pure, spotted, and black, each kind being in its turn divided into seven species.

47. What is *acquired* by *teaching* the Vedas, by courage, or devotion; *what is received* with a damsel, from a pupil, or for a sacrifice; and *what* is obtained by inheritance, such is the seven-fold *distinction* of pure property.

48. What is gained by usury, agriculture, and traffick, or *received* as tolls, as wages for artistic performances, or *as a return* for a service rendered or benefit conferred, is considered as spotted* wealth.

49. What is acquired by servile attendance, by gambling, by robbery, by *inflicting* pain, by disguise,

* Colebrooke, Dig. ii. 4, xxvii. takes the term *cavala* metaphorically: "partaking of the quality of passion," and mentions six species only of this kind of wealth.

who has lost the control over his actions (*prakṛiti*), is declared to be null and void, because he has lost his independence.

43. Persons acting from love or anger, the distressed, and those who are beset by dangers or calamities, or biassed by friendship or hatred, are declared to have lost the control over their actions.

44. The oldest or the most able member of a family, and *in general every* one who has not lost the control over his actions, these are able to perform valid transactions; what a dependent person does, is invalid.

45. Work of all kinds is productive of wealth, exertion is required for the acquisition of it, preservation and augmentation in using it: these are the rules regarding wealth.

46. Again, it is declared to be of three sorts, pure, spotted, and black, each kind being in its turn divided into seven species.

47. What is *acquired* by *teaching* the Vedas, by courage, or devotion; *what is received* with a damsel, from a pupil, or for a sacrifice; and *what* is obtained by inheritance, such is the seven-fold *distinction* of pure property.

48. What is gained by usury, agriculture, and traffick, or *received* as tolls, as wages for artistic performances, or *as a return* for a service rendered or benefit conferred, is considered as spotted* wealth.

49. What is acquired by servile attendance, by gambling, by robbery, by *inflicting* pain, by disguise,

* Colebrooke, Dig. ii. 4, xxvii. takes the term *cavala* metaphorically: "partaking of the quality of passion," and mentions six species only of this kind of wealth.

by larceny, and by fraud, is considered as black wealth.

50. Hence it is that purchase and sale, giving and taking, and various other transactions, as well as enjoyment, arise.

51. The reward which a man gets in this world and hereafter, will be in strict accordance with what kind of things he has had to do with.

52. *Wealth* is of twelve sorts again according to the class to which you belong; among these, three are common to all classes, there are nine others confined to a special class.

53. What has been inherited, friendly gifts, and the dower of a wife; these are the three kinds of wealth common to all classes indiscriminately.

54. The descriptions of property peculiar to the class of *Brahmins* are three, viz., what has been obtained as alms, by sacrificing, and from a pupil.

55. The special property of a *Kshatriya* is likewise threefold, viz., what has been gained in warfare, by work, and in the shape of fines in law-suits.

56. The *Vaiçyas* too have three kinds of property of their own, viz., what has been acquired by tilling, the tending of cows, and trading; the *Çúdras* live by the presents they receive from them [i.e., from the three higher classes].

57. These are the legitimate modes of acquisition for all classes; all others are illegitimate, except in cases of overwhelming distress.

58. In cases of distress a *Brahmin* may adopt the mode of living of the class next to him in rank, and even the mode of living of a *Vaiçya* is by no means dishonourable to him in such cases.

by larceny, and by fraud, is considered as black wealth.

50. Hence it is that purchase and sale, giving and taking, and various other transactions, as well as enjoyment, arise.

51. The reward which a man gets in this world and hereafter, will be in strict accordance with what kind of things he has had to do with.

52. *Wealth* is of twelve sorts again according to the class to which you belong; *among these*, three are common to all classes, there are nine others confined to a special class.

53. What has been inherited, friendly gifts, and the dower of a wife; these are the three kinds of wealth common to all classes indiscriminately.

54. The descriptions of property peculiar to the class of *Brahmins* are three, viz., what has been obtained as alms, by sacrificing, and from a pupil.

55. The special property of a *Kshatriya* is likewise threefold, viz., what has been gained in warfare, by work, and in the shape of fines in law-suits.

56. The *Vaiçyas* too have three kinds of property of their own, viz., *what has been acquired* by tilling, the tending of cows, and trading; the *Çûdras* live by the presents they receive from them [*i.e.*, from the three higher classes].

57. These are the legitimate modes of acquisition for all classes; all others are illegitimate, except in cases of overwhelming distress.

58. In cases of distress a *Brahmin* may adopt the mode of living of the class next to him in rank, and even the mode of living of a *Vaiçya* is by no means dishonourable to him in such cases.

59. But a Brahmin shall never perform vile work, nor a vile man the work of a Brahmin; for both offences entail loss of caste.

61. No work is permitted to them, which is either far above or far below their rank; but it is well if they take to occupations of a middle sort, which are common to all classes.

62. As soon as a *Brahmin* has got over his difficulties by means of the wealth acquired by living like a *Kshatriya*, let him do penance and give up living like a *Kshatriya*.

63. He who foolishly persists in this way of living, having taken pleasure in it, is proclaimed to be a *Kāṇḍapriṣṭha*, and ejected from his caste for having swerved from the path of duty.

64. While gaining his substance like a *Vaiṣya* a *Brahmin* must never sell milk, sour milk, butter, honey, bees-wax, lac [red dye], alkali, sweets, spirits,

65. Meat, boiled rice, sesam, linen, soma, flowers, fruits, refined sugar, human excrements, weapons, water, salt, cakes, plants, clothes,

66. Silk, leather, bones, leathern oil-bottles, animals whose foot is not cloven, earthenware, buttermilk, hair, saffron, vegetables, and herbs.

67. A *Brahmin* may sell dry wood, grass, fragrant substances, ewe, reeds, mulberry, roots except *Kuṣa*-grass.

68. Baskets made of bamboos split by himself, of fruits the fruit of the *jujube* tree and of the *ainguda* plant, ropes, thread made of cotton, if it be not spoiled.

69. In cases of distress or if it is for a medicine

59. But a Brahmin shall never perform vile work, nor a vile man the work of a Brahmin; for both offences entail loss of caste.

61. No work is permitted to them, which is either far above or far below their rank; but it is well if they take to occupations of a middle sort, which are common to all classes.

62. As soon as a *Brahmin* has got over his difficulties by means of the wealth acquired by living like a *Kshatriya*, let him do penance and give up living like a *Kshatriya*.

63. He who foolishly persists in this way of living, having taken pleasure in it, is proclaimed to be a *Kāṇḍapriṣṭha*, and ejected from his caste for having swerved from the path of duty.

64. While gaining his substance like a *Vaiçya* a *Brahmin* must never sell milk, sour milk, butter, honey, bees-wax, lac [red dye], alkali, sweets, spirits,

65. Meat, boiled rice, sesam, linen, soma, flowers, fruits, refined sugar, human excrements, weapons, water, salt, cakes, plants, clothes,

66. Silk, leather, bones, leathern oil-bottles, animals whose foot is not cloven, earthenware, buttermilk, hair, saffron, vegetables, and herbs.

67. A *Brahmin* may sell dry wood, grass, fragrant substances, ewe, reeds, mulberry, roots except *Kuça*-grass.

68. Baskets made of bamboos split by himself, of fruits the fruit of the *jujube* tree and of the *ainguda* plant, ropes, thread made of cotton, if it be not spoiled.

69. In cases of distress or if it is for a medicine

him, must be brought back to his duty by the king by severe chastisement.

IV. CHAPTER.

On Evidence by Writing.

1. Those conversant with the rules of evidence * must pay a strict regard to the evidence; evidence loses its force, when it has not its due form.

2. Written proof, witnesses, and possession, these are the three kinds of evidence, on which the right of property rests, *and by means of which* a creditor may recover his loan.

3. A document remains always evidence, witnesses as long as they live, and possession *becomes evidence* after a lapse of time; thus it is propounded in the law-books.

4. What a man is not possessed of, that is not his own, even though there be written proof, and even though witnesses be living; this is especially the case with immoveables.

5. If a man foolishly suffers his property to be enjoyed by strangers, it will become *those strangers'*

* *i.e.*, "the judges," according to the Smritichandriká ad h. l., quoted Vir. 105, whose comments I have followed in translating this Çloka.

him, must be brought back to his duty by the king by severe chastisement.

IV. CHAPTER.

On Evidence by Writing.

1. Those conversant with the rules of evidence * must pay a strict regard to the evidence; evidence loses its force, when it has not its due form.

2. Written proof, witnesses, and possession, these are the three kinds of evidence, on which the right of property rests, *and by means of which* a creditor may recover his loan.

3. A document remains always evidence, witnesses as long as they live, and possession *becomes evidence* after a lapse of time; thus it is propounded in the law-books.

4. What a man is not possessed of, that is not his own, even though there be written proof, and even though witnesses be living; this is especially the case with immoveables.

5. If a man foolishly suffers his property to be enjoyed by strangers, it will become *those strangers'*

* *i.e.*, "the judges," according to the Smṛitichandrikā ad h. 1., quoted Vīr. 105, whose comments I have followed in translating this Ṣloka.

own through the effect of possession, although the proprietor is known to be alive.

6. Whatever property a proprietor sees with his own eyes being enjoyed by strangers, without for ten years asserting his rights, may not be recovered by him.

7. Because he has been indulgent and looking on without asserting his rights, therefore he will be non-suited, *if* [cf. Cl. 3] *he prefers a claim* after the expiration of the above-mentioned period.

8. If he is neither an idiot nor a *mere* child, and if the chattel is being enjoyed *by a stranger* while he is near, his property in it is extinct by law, and the adverse possessor shall keep it.

9. Pledges, boundaries, the property of children, common deposits, sealed deposits, women, and goods belonging to the king or learned Brahmins are not lost *to the owner* through their being possessed by a stranger.

10. Even pledges etc., are lost, if strangers have enjoyed them for twenty years before the owner's eyes; the property of women and of kings is excepted *from this rule*.

11. The property of women and of kings can never be lost, even though it be enjoyed for hundreds of years *by strangers* who have no title to it.

12. Where possession exists, but no title whatever exists, there a title, but not possession *alone*, can confer *proprietary rights*.

13. A title having been substantiated, the possession becomes valid; *it remains invalid without a proved title*.

14. He who simply declares himself possessed of a *commodity* without having a title to it, is to be considered as a thief, in consequence of his pleading such illegitimate possession.

own through the effect of possession, although the proprietor is known to be alive.

6. Whatever property a proprietor sees with his own eyes being enjoyed by strangers, without for ten years asserting his rights, may not be recovered by him.

7. Because he has been indulgent and looking on without asserting his rights, therefore he will be non-suited, *if* [cf. Cl. 3] *he prefers a claim* after the expiration of the above-mentioned period.

8. If he is neither an idiot nor a *mere* child, and if the chattel is being enjoyed *by a stranger* while he is near, his property in it is extinct by law, and the adverse possessor shall keep it.

9. Pledges, boundaries, the property of children, common deposits, sealed deposits, women, and goods belonging to the king or learned Brahmins are not lost *to the owner* through their being possessed by a stranger.

10. Even pledges etc., are lost, if strangers have enjoyed them for twenty years before the owner's eyes; the property of women and of kings is excepted *from this rule*.

11. The property of women and of kings can never be lost, even though it be enjoyed for hundreds of years *by strangers* who have no title to it.

12. Where possession exists, but no title whatever exists, there a title, but not possession *alone*, can confer *proprietary rights*.

13. A title having been substantiated, the possession becomes valid; it remains invalid *without a proved title*.

14. He who simply declares himself possessed of a *commodity* without having a title *to it*, is to be considered as a thief, in consequence of his pleading such illegitimate possession.

16. He who enjoys without a title for ever so many years, the king of the land should inflict on that sinner the punishment of a thief.

17. What a man possesses without a title, he must not alienate, being *only* the possessor of it; but after the death of the possessor such possessions devolve upon his family.

18. In cases falling within the memory of man* possession of land with a title makes evidence. In cases extending beyond the memory of man, the hereditary succession of three ancestors *is admitted as evidence*, though the title be not produced.

19. If a man is accused by him whom he has injured *by taking possession of his property*,† he cannot escape defeat; only what has formerly been possessed by his fathers, and inherited by him in order, is his legitimate property.

20. When possession has been held, even unlawfully, by three ancestors, including the father of *the present occupant*, that cannot be taken away from him, as having gone in order *through three lives*.

21. Common deposits, stolen goods, unspecified deposits, deposits for whose delivery a certain period has been fixed (?), and what is being possessed in secret, are six things possessed without a title.

22. If a litigant dies while a law-suit *about possessions of his* is pending, the son has to prove his title, *the fact of his possession* being insufficient to decide the suit.

23. What has been in the hands of three ancestors

* *Smárte Kále*, which is fixed at 100 years by the *Mitákshará*.

† See Appendix.

16. He who enjoys without a title for ever so many years, the king of the land should inflict on that sinner the punishment of a thief.

17. What a man possesses without a title, he must not alienate, being *only* the possessor of it; but after the death of the possessor such possessions devolve upon his family.

18. In cases falling within the memory of man* possession of land with a title makes evidence. In cases extending beyond the memory of man, the hereditary succession of three ancestors *is admitted as evidence*, though the title be not produced.

19. If a man is accused by him whom he has injured *by taking possession of his property*,† he cannot escape defeat; only what has formerly been possessed by his fathers, and inherited by him in order, is his legitimate property.

20. When possession has been held, even unlawfully, by three ancestors, including the father of *the present occupant*, that cannot be taken away from him, as having gone in order *through three lives*.

21. Common deposits, stolen goods, unspecified deposits, deposits for whose delivery a certain period has been fixed (?), and what is being possessed in secret, are six things possessed without a title.

22. If a litigant dies while a law-suit *about possessions of his* is pending, the son has to prove his title, *the fact of his possession* being insufficient to decide the suit.

23. What has been in the hands of three ancestors

* *Smárte Kále*, which is fixed at 100 years by the *Mitákshará*.

† See Appendix.

for a very long time, though they had no title, cannot be lost, having gone in order through three lives.*

24. After the death of a creditor even witnesses are no longer of avail, except if a statement made by the creditor himself on his death-bed *has been preserved*.

25. For after the death of an adversary the deposition of his witnesses loses its force, an attested document only being capable of influencing the sentence in this case.

26. But if a man not unsound in mind has preferred a legitimate claim, a witness may give evidence even after *the claimant's* death, in case it be in a matter touching the six cases of deposit and the rest.†

27. In all business transactions the latest act shall prevail, but in the case of a gift, a pledge, or a purchase, the prior act has the greater force.

28. A contract of delivery and receipt may be made with a view to gain *by the lender* on the principal sum while remaining *with* the debtor ; it is called a loan on interest, and money-lenders acquire their substance by it.

29. Interest on loans is of four kinds, according to the law-books : interest paid on an undiminished principal (*kāyikā*), periodical interest (*lāhikā*), stipu-

* This Āloka is a mere repetition of the 20th Āloka ; yet it must be genuine, because both Ālokas are quoted as Nārada's in the same work (the Vīramitrodaya, see Appendix).

† See 21. Macnaghten in his translation of part of the Mitāksharā, where this Āloka is quoted (Principles and Precedents of Hindu Law, Madras, 1865, p. 244), refers the words of the text: *shatsu chānvāhitādishu* to the "six species of bailments." But Nārada's enumeration of the latter begins with the *nikshepa*, not with the *anvāhita* bailment ; see iii. head of dispute, 7.

for a very long time, though they had no title, cannot be lost, having gone in order through three lives.*

24. After the death of a creditor even witnesses are no longer of avail, except if a statement made by the creditor himself on his death-bed *has been preserved*.

25. For after the death of an adversary the deposition of his witnesses loses its force, an attested document only being capable of influencing the sentence in this case.

26. But if a man not unsound in mind has preferred a legitimate claim, a witness may give evidence even after *the claimant's* death, in case it be in a matter touching the six cases of deposit and the rest.†

27. In all business transactions the latest act shall prevail, but in the case of a gift, a pledge, or a purchase, the prior act has the greater force.

28. A contract of delivery and receipt may be made with a view to gain *by the lender* on the principal sum while remaining *with* the debtor ; it is called a loan on interest, and money-lenders acquire their substance by it.

29. Interest on loans is of four kinds, according to the law-books : interest paid on an undiminished principal (*kāyikā*), periodical interest (*kālikā*), stipu-

* This Āloka is a mere repetition of the 20th Āloka ; yet it must be genuine, because both Ālokas are quoted as Nārada's in *the same* work (the *Vīramitrodaya*, see Appendix).

† See 21. Macnaghten in his translation of part of the *Mitāksharā*, where this Āloka is quoted (Principles and Precedents of Hindu Law, Madras, 1865, p. 244), refers the words of the text: *shatsu chānvāhitādishu* to the "six species of bailments." But Nārada's enumeration of the latter begins with the *nikshēpa*, not with the *anvāhita* bailment ; see iii. head of dispute, 7.

lated interest (*káritá*), and compound interest (*chakra-vriddhi*).

30. Interest at the rate of one *pana* or half of a *pana*, paid always,* without diminishing the principal (*káyá*) is termed *káyiká*;† that which runs by the month, is named *káliká* (from *kála* "time expired.")

31. That interest is termed *káritá* or stipulated, which has been promised by the debtor himself. Interest upon interest is named *chakravṛiddhi* (wheel-interest).

32. This is the universal rule for interest to be paid on debts, which, however, may vary according to the peculiar usages of the place where the lender is living.

33. Gold, clothes, and grain yield interest twice, thrice, and four times *the principal*. Fluids yield interest eight times the principal, the offspring of women and cattle *constitutes the interest thereof*.

34. Of thread, cotton, substances from which wine or spirits are extracted, lead, tin, weapons of every description, leather, copper, iron, and all other such articles, bricks too, the interest is unlimited (*akshayá*), as has been said by *Manu Prajāpati*.

35. Oil of every kind, spirits, honey, and butter, as well as sugar and salt, shall yield interest eight times *the principal*.

36. Loans made from friendship do not yield any interest, unless there be a *special* agreement for it.

* *i.e.* daily, Viv. Chint.

† Yājñavalkya, Vrihaspati, Vyāsa on the contrary define *káyiká* as the interest which accrues from the body of a pledged quadruped, taking *kaya* in its literal sense of "body." See Colebrooke Dig. i, 2, xxxv. and foll.; Vīramitr. 294.

lated interest (*káritá*), and compound interest (*chakravṛiddhi*).

30. Interest at the rate of one *pana* or half of a *pana*, paid always,* without diminishing the principal (*káyá*) is termed *káyiká*;† that which runs by the month, is named *káliká* (from *kála* "time expired.")

31. That interest is termed *káritá* or stipulated, which has been promised by the debtor himself. Interest upon interest is named *chakravṛiddhi* (wheel-interest).

32. This is the universal rule for interest to be paid on debts, which, however, may vary according to the peculiar usages of the place where the lender is living.

33. Gold, clothes, and grain yield interest twice, thrice, and four times *the principal*. Fluids yield interest eight times the principal, the offspring of women and cattle *constitutes the interest thereof*.

34. Of thread, cotton, substances from which wine or spirits are extracted, lead, tin, weapons of every description, leather, copper, iron, and all other such articles, bricks too, the interest is unlimited (*akshayá*), as has been said by *Manu Prajāpati*.

35. Oil of every kind, spirits, honey, and butter, as well as sugar and salt, shall yield interest eight times *the principal*.

36. Loans made from friendship do not yield any interest, unless there be a *special* agreement for it.

* *i.e.* daily, Viv. Chint.

† Yājñavalkya, Vṛihaspati, Vyāsa on the contrary define *káyiká* as the interest which accrues from the body of a pledged quadruped, taking *kaya* in its literal sense of "body." See Colebrooke Dig. i, 2, xxxv. and foll. ; Vīramitr. 294.

38. A *Vaiçya*, however, may get over a time of distress by practising usury, if he likes. A *Brahmin* must not practice usury, even though he be in the extremity of distress.

39. If a debt is to be paid to a *dead Brahmin* creditor who has issue, *it must be paid to them*; if there is no issue, *the king* shall cause the debt to be paid to his kinsmen; on their default, to his distant relatives.

40. And if there are no kinsmen nor persons connected *by sacred studies*, nor distant relatives, it shall be paid to *other* persons of the creditor's class; if none such are present, let him cast it into the waters.

41. A creditor should on receiving his principal give a receipt for it; if he does not give it, although he has been asked for it, he shall lose the rest of his due.

42. On payment of the debt he shall give back the bond, on default of such he shall make a public acknowledgement: thus the creditor and debtor will be mutually acquitted.

43. If the creditor does not receipt the payment of his due or if he does not acknowledge it in public, it *continues to yield interest* to the creditor, because of its not being receipted.

44. There are two ways for affording a guarantee to a creditor, viz., by means of a surety and of a

A4

B4

38. A *Vaiçya*, however, may get over a time of distress by practising usury, if he likes. A *Brahmin* must not practice usury, even though he be in the extremity of distress.

39. If a debt is to be paid to a *dead Brahmin* creditor who has issue, *it must be paid to them*; if there is no issue, *the king* shall cause the debt to be paid to his kinsmen; on their default, to his distant relatives.

40. And if there are no kinsmen nor persons connected *by sacred studies*, nor distant relatives, it shall be paid to *other* persons of the creditor's class; if none such are present, let him cast it into the waters.

41. A creditor should on receiving his principal give a receipt for it; if he does not give it, although he has been asked for it, he shall lose the rest of his due.

42. On payment of the debt he shall give back the bond, on default of such he shall make a public acknowledgement: thus the creditor and debtor will be mutually acquitted.

43. If the creditor does not receipt the payment of his due or if he does not acknowledge it in public, it *continues to yield interest* to the creditor, because of its not being receipted.

44. There are two ways for affording a guarantee to a creditor, viz., by means of a surety and of a

46. If a deposit or bail or the rest of a debt is not delivered on demand, *the king* shall cause interest to be paid for it.

47. If the debtors fail in their engagements, or if the creditor's confidence was misplaced, the surety *for payment and for honesty* must pay the debt; and *so must the surety for appearance*, if he do not produce *the debtor*.

48. If a surety for appearance or a surety for honesty should die, their sons are not liable for the debt; but the sons of sureties for payment must pay it.

49. When there are many sureties *jointly bound*, they shall pay *their proportionate shares* of the debt according to contract: when they are bound severally,* the payment shall be made *by any of them*, as the creditor pleases.

50. If the surety, being harrassed by the creditor, discharge the debt, the debtor shall pay twice as much as the surety.

51. That to which a *secondary* title is given (*adhikriyate*) is a pledge (*ādhi*); it is of two sorts: a pledge that is to be released within a specified time, and a pledge that is to be retained as long as the debt is not liquidated.

52. It is again declared to be of two sorts, for

* Yājñavalkya, in the analogous passage ii, 55 of his Law Book has: "if they have all stepped upon the shadow of one man."

46. If a deposit or bail or the rest of a debt is not delivered on demand, *the king* shall cause interest to be paid for it.

47. If the debtors fail in their engagements, or if the creditor's confidence was misplaced, the surety *for payment and for honesty* must pay the debt; and *so must the surety for appearance*, if he do not produce the debtor.

48. If a surety for appearance or a surety for honesty should die, their sons are not liable for the debt; but the sons of sureties for payment must pay it.

49. When there are many sureties *jointly bound*, they shall pay *their proportionate shares* of the debt according to contract: when they are bound severally,* the payment shall be made *by any of them*, as the creditor pleases.

50. If the surety, being harrassed by the creditor, discharge the debt, the debtor shall pay twice as much as the surety.

51. That to which a *secondary* title is given (*adhikriyate*) is a pledge (*ādhi*); it is of two sorts: a pledge that is to be released within a specified time, and a pledge that is to be retained as long as the debt is not liquidated.

52. It is again declared to be of two sorts, for

* Yājñavalkya, in the analogous passage ii, 55 of his Law Book has: "if they have all stepped upon the shadow of one man."

the loss was caused by Fate or the king.

54. If a pledge, though carefully kept, loses its value in course of time, a second pledge must be given or the debt liquidated.

55. What is given by force, what is by force enjoyed, by force caused to be written, and all other things done by force, Manu has pronounced void.

56. If a rich debtor, through dishonest perverseness, do not pay his debt, *the king* shall force him to pay it* and take five in the hundred of the sum himself.

57. Should a debtor be disabled, by *famine or other* calamity of the time, *from paying the debt*, he shall be only compelled to pay it gradually, according to his means, as he happens to gain property.

58. If the creditor's claim ceases to be admissible through length of time, he may still substantiate it by means of a document, if his tribe acknowledge his claim, or if he has a pledge, or can prove occupancy *of the land in question*.†

59. Written proof is declared to be of two sorts,

* The clause regarding the payment of the debt is wanting in Colebrooke's Digest i, 6, cclxxiv, where this *Śloka* is quoted.

† With a different division of words: *Jātisañjñā-dhivāsānām āgamo lekhyataḥ smṛitah*, instead of *jātisañjñā-dhivāsānām*, etc., the second hemistich of this difficult *Śloka* would specify two modes only of substantiating a claim, the first and the third in the above enumeration.

the loss was caused by Fate or the king.

54. If a pledge, though carefully kept, loses its value in course of time, a second pledge must be given or the debt liquidated.

55. What is given by force, what is by force enjoyed, by force caused to be written, and all other things done by force, Manu has pronounced void.

56. If a rich debtor, through dishonest perverseness, do not pay his debt, *the king* shall force him to pay it* and take five in the hundred of the sum himself.

57. Should a debtor be disabled, by *famine or other* calamity of the time, *from paying the debt*, he shall be only compelled to pay it gradually, according to his means, as he happens to gain property.

58. If the creditor's claim ceases to be admissible through length of time, he may still substantiate it by means of a document, if his tribe acknowledge his claim, or if he has a pledge, or can prove occupancy *of the land in question*.†

59. Written proof is declared to be of two sorts,

* The clause regarding the payment of the debt is wanting in Colebrooke's Digest i, 6, cclxxiv, where this Śloka is quoted.

† With a different division of words: *Jātisañjñá-'dhivásánám ágamo lekhyataḥ smṛitah*, instead of *jātisañjñá-'dhi-vásánám*, etc., the second hemistich of this difficult Śloka would specify two modes only of substantiating a claim, the first and the third in the above enumeration.

60. That instrument which is not adverse to peculiar local usages, which declares the nature of the pledge made, and which is consistent in import and language, is termed proof.

61. That instrument is not termed proof, which is executed by a person intoxicated, by one under duress, by a female, by a child, and that which is effected by force, by intimidation, and by fraud.

62. A written contract loses its validity in that case also, if the witnesses, creditor, debtor, and writer be dead, unless its validity be insured by means of a pledge.

63. If anything has been received or a *public* announcement been made, a contract retains its validity even after the death of the witnesses.

64. Pledges are declared to be of two sorts, moveable and immoveable; both are valid when there is actual enjoyment, and not otherwise.

65. An instrument which has been produced in due season, proclaimed in public, and *repeatedly* called into remembrance, remains always evidence, even after the death of the witnesses.

66. An instrument, whose purport nobody has heard of, which has remained unknown, or become the object of a law-suit, has no validity, not even while the witnesses are living.

67. In the case of an instrument being deposited in another country, or burnt, or badly written, or

60. That instrument which is not adverse to peculiar local usages, which declares the nature of the pledge made, and which is consistent in import and language, is termed proof.

61. That instrument is not termed proof, which is executed by a person intoxicated, by one under duress, by a female, by a child, and that which is effected by force, by intimidation, and by fraud.

62. A written contract loses its validity in that case also, if the witnesses, creditor, debtor, and writer be dead, unless its validity be insured by means of a pledge.

63. If anything has been received or a *public* announcement been made, a contract retains its validity even after the death of the witnesses.

64. Pledges are declared to be of two sorts, moveable and immoveable; both are valid when there is actual enjoyment, and not otherwise.

65. An instrument which has been produced in due season, proclaimed in public, and *repeatedly* called into remembrance, remains always evidence, even after the death of the witnesses.

66. An instrument, whose purport nobody has heard of, which has remained unknown, or become the object of a law-suit, has no validity, not even while the witnesses are living.

67. In the case of an instrument being deposited in another country, or burnt, or badly written, or

be proved by the handwriting of the party himself, by evidence of the contract, which it records, by peculiar marks, and by reasonable inference.

69. If a document bears the name of a stranger and is designed for a different purpose, its authenticity has to be established with especial care by examining the connexion and former dealings of the two parties.

70. A document written by the party himself must be authenticated by examining the writing, an attested document must be authenticated by examining the witnesses. Witnesses are overruled by documents, not documents by witnesses.

71. If a document is split in two, or torn, or stolen, or effaced, or destroyed, or badly written, another document must be executed. This is the rule regarding documents.

V. CHAPTER.

On Evidence by Witnesses and on the Ordeal by Balance.

1. In doubtful cases, when there are two conflicting parties, the facts have to be ascertained by the deposition of witnesses, as to what was seen, heard, or understood by them.

A4

B4

be proved by the handwriting of the party himself, by evidence of the contract, which it records, by peculiar marks, and by reasonable inference.

69. If a document bears the name of a stranger and is designed for a different purpose, its authenticity has to be established with especial care by examining the connexion and former dealings of the two parties.

70. A document written by the party himself must be authenticated by examining the writing, an attested document must be authenticated by examining the witnesses. Witnesses are overruled by documents, not documents by witnesses.

71. If a document is split in two, or torn, or stolen, or effaced, or destroyed, or badly written, another document must be executed. This is the rule regarding documents.

V. CHAPTER.

On Evidence by Witnesses and on the Ordeal by Balance.

1. In doubtful cases, when there are two conflicting parties, the facts have to be ascertained by the deposition of witnesses, as to what was seen, heard, or understood by them.

A4

B4

in law by the learned, five of which are made, and the remaining six are not made.

4. A witness by record, by memory, by accident, by secrecy, and by corroboration, these are the five classes of made witnesses.

5. But the witnesses not made have been declared by the wise to be six-fold, of which three are not appointed.

6. The fellow-villagers, a judge, a king, one authorized to manage the affairs of the parties, one deputed by the claimant,

7. In family disputes persons of the same family, shall be witnesses. A smaller number of witnesses than three is objectionable, and they should be blameless, decent, and intelligent persons.

8. They may be either *Brahmins*, or *Vaiçyas*, or *Kshatriyas*, or else unimpeachable *Çûdras*. Each of these shall be witness for persons of his own order, or for any order, *if there are no witnesses of the same order*.

9. Among companies of artisans, men who are artisans shall be witnesses; and men of one tribe among those of the same; foresters among those living outside; and women among women.

10. And if in any association, etc., any one falls out *with his associates*, he shall not bear testimony with regard to them; for they are all his enemies.

11. The incompetent witnesses too have in the law-

in law by the learned, five of which are made, and the remaining six are not made.

4. A witness by record, by memory, by accident, by secrecy, and by corroboration, these are the five classes of made witnesses.

5. But the witnesses not made have been declared by the wise to be six-fold, of which three are not appointed.

6. The fellow-villagers, a judge, a king, one authorized to manage the affairs of the parties, one deputed by the claimant,

7. In family disputes persons of the same family, shall be witnesses. A smaller number of witnesses than three is objectionable, and they should be blameless, decent, and intelligent persons.

8. They may be either *Brahmins*, or *Vaiçyas*, or *Kshatriyas*, or else unimpeachable *Çúdras*. Each of these shall be witness for persons of his own order, or for any order, *if there are no witnesses of the same order*.

9. Among companies of artisans, men who are artisans shall be witnesses; and men of one tribe among those of the same; foresters among those living outside; and women among women.

10. And if in any association, etc., any one falls out *with his associates*, he shall not bear testimony with regard to them; for they are all his enemies.

11. The incompetent witnesses too have in the law-

books been declared by the learned to be of five sorts, by reason of interdict, of delinquency, of contradiction, of voluntary deposition, and of intervening decease.

12. Learned *Brahmins*, etc., by interdict; thieves, etc., if their delinquency has become public; by reason of contradiction, *i.e.* if there is no agreement between the witnesses in a law-suit.

13. Voluntary deposition is when a man comes and offers his evidence without having been asked to do so. Incompetent by intervening decease are *all witnesses* after the death of the claimant, except those instructed by him on the point of death.

14. Learned *Brahmins*, ascetics, superannuated persons, and religious devotees, are those incapacitated by interdict; there is no other reason given for it.

15. Thieves, public offenders, violent persons, gamblers, murderers, are incompetent from delinquency; there is no truth in them.

16. If the statements of witnesses, who have been summoned by the king for the decision of an action, do not agree, they are rendered incompetent by contradiction.

17. He who, without having been appointed, comes and offers his evidence, is termed a spy in the law-books; he is not worthy to bear testimony.

18. How can any person bear testimony, if the claimant is no longer in existence, whose claim should have been heard? Such a person is an incompetent witness by reason of intervening decease.

19. If both parties in a dispute have witnesses, the witnesses of that party shall be heard which has brought forward the claim.

books been declared by the learned to be of five sorts, by reason of interdict, of delinquency, of contradiction, of voluntary deposition, and of intervening decease.

12. Learned *Brahmins*, etc., by interdict; thieves, etc., if their delinquency has become public; by reason of contradiction, *i.e.* if there is no agreement between the witnesses in a law-suit.

13. Voluntary deposition is when a man comes and offers his evidence without having been asked to do so. Incompetent by intervening decease are *all witnesses* after the death of the claimant, except those instructed by him on the point of death.

14. Learned *Brahmins*, ascetics, superannuated persons, and religious devotees, are those incapacitated by interdict; there is no other reason given for it.

15. Thieves, public offenders, violent persons, gamblers, murderers, are incompetent from delinquency; there is no truth in them.

16. If the statements of witnesses, who have been summoned by the king for the decision of an action, do not agree, they are rendered incompetent by contradiction.

17. He who, without having been appointed, comes and offers his evidence, is termed a spy in the law-books; he is not worthy to bear testimony.

18. How can any person bear testimony, if the claimant is no longer in existence, whose claim should have been heard? Such a person is an incompetent witness by reason of intervening decease.

19. If both parties in a dispute have witnesses, the witnesses of that party shall be heard which has brought forward the claim.

20. In such cases only, where the claimant is worsted in the trial, the witnesses of the defendant have to be examined.

21. For the defendant answers word for word to the charge brought forward by his adversary; and indicating *every error in the assertions of the latter* he points out the true state of the case.

22. No one should secretly confer with a witness summoned by his adversary, neither should he cause him to differ with another: a person resorting to such practices loses his suit.

23. If a witness dies or goes abroad after having received the summons, those who have heard his deposition, may give evidence; for a second-hand statement is evidence *also*.

24. Even after a great lapse of time a written document does not lose its validity; if a man can write, he should commit it to writing himself; if he cannot *write himself*, he should not cause it to be written *by others*.

25. The deposition of a witness by record remains valid up to the eighth year, that of a witness come by accident remains valid up to the fifth year.

26. The deposition of a secret witness remains valid up to the third year; the deposition of a witness by corroboration is declared to lose its validity after one year.

27. Or no definite period is adhered to in judging *the validity of* a deposition; for those learned in law have said that testimony depends upon memory.

28. He whose intellect, memory, or hearing, has

20. In such cases only, where the claimant is worsted in the trial, the witnesses of the defendant have to be examined.

21. For the defendant answers word for word to the charge brought forward by his adversary ; and indicating *every error in the assertions of the latter* he points out the *true state of the case*.

22. No one should secretly confer with a witness summoned by his adversary, neither should he cause him to differ with another : a person resorting to such practices loses his suit.

23. If a witness dies or goes abroad after having received the summons, those who have heard his deposition, may give evidence ; for a second-hand statement is evidence *also*.

24. Even after a great lapse of time a written document does not lose its validity ; if a man can write, he should commit it to writing himself ; if he cannot *write himself*, he should not cause it to be written *by others*.

25. The deposition of a witness by record remains valid up to the eighth year, that of a witness come by accident remains valid up to the fifth year.

26. The deposition of a secret witness remains valid up to the third year ; the deposition of a witness by corroboration is declared to lose its validity after one year.

27. Or no definite period is adhered to in judging the *validity* of a deposition ; for those learned in law have said that testimony depends upon memory.

28. He whose intellect, memory, or hearing, has

never been deranged, may give valid evidence even after a very considerable lapse of time.

29. But six different kinds of law-cases have been indicated by the wise, in which witnesses are not concerned; evident signs take in these cases the place of the deposition of witnesses.

30. One *taken with* a firebrand in his hand is manifestly an incendiary; one *taken with* a weapon in his hand is known to be a murderer; if a man *and another man's wife* are seen to play with one another's hair, the man must be an adulterer.

31. One who goes about with a hatchet in his hand, is a destroyer of bridges; one who is carrying an axe, is a destroyer of trees.

32. One covered with hideous marks * is a public offender. In *all* such cases witnesses are superfluous; only in the *last-mentioned* case of violence close scrutiny is required.

33. Some one might make marks upon his person on purpose to injure an enemy. *Therefore* persons of acute perception should investigate such cases.

34. One interested in the subject matter, a friend, a servant, an enemy, one perjured, a sick, or infamous person, cannot be made witnesses.

35. The king cannot be made a witness, nor mean artificers, nor public dancers and singers, nor a slave, nor a cheat, nor one exhausted, nor a *decrepit* old man, nor a woman, nor a child, nor a potter.

36. Nor *can the following persons be made* witnesses: one intoxicated, a madman, a negligent or distressed

* "Blood and the like," says Raghunandana, who quotes and explains this passage, Vyavaharatattva, p. 54; cf. Vir. 223.

never been deranged, may give valid evidence even after a very considerable lapse of time.

29. But six different kinds of law-cases have been indicated by the wise, in which witnesses are not concerned; evident signs take in these cases the place of the deposition of witnesses.

30. One *taken with* a firebrand in his hand is manifestly an incendiary; one *taken with* a weapon in his hand is known to be a murderer; if a man *and another man's wife* are seen to play with one another's hair, the man must be an adulterer.

31. One who goes about with a hatchet in his hand, is a destroyer of bridges; one who is carrying an axe, is a destroyer of trees.

32. One covered with hideous marks * is a public offender. In *all* such cases witnesses are superfluous; only in the *last-mentioned* case of violence close scrutiny is required.

33. Some one might make marks upon his person on purpose to injure an enemy. *Therefore* persons of acute perception should investigate such cases.

34. One interested in the subject matter, a friend, a servant, an enemy, one perjured, a sick, or infamous person, cannot be made witnesses.

35. The king cannot be made a witness, nor mean artificers, nor public dancers and singers, nor a slave, nor a cheat, nor one exhausted, nor a *decrepit* old man, nor a woman, nor a child, nor a potter.

36. *Nor can the following persons be made witnesses:* one intoxicated, a madman, a negligent or distressed

* "Blood and the like," says Raghunandana, who quotes and explains this passage, Vyavaharatattva, p. 54; cf. Vîr. 223.

person, one extremely grieved, a gamester, a village priest, one who is gone out upon a long pilgrimage, one engaged in transmarine commerce, an ascetic, a scholar;

37. One deformed, one person only, a learned *Brahmin*, a man of a vile class, an eunuch, a public dancer or singer,* an atheist, a *Vrátya*, one who has deserted his wife or his *holy* fire, one who makes illicit offerings;

38. One who eats from the same dish *as the defendant in a law-suit*, a servant,† a member of the highest class, kinsmen, one formerly perjured, a dancer,‡ one who lives by *selling* poison (?), a snake-catcher;

39. A poisoner, an incendiary, a butcher, the son of a *Çúdrá*, one excluded from society, one oppressed by fatigue, a public offender, one exhausted,‡ one who has suffered his fire to go out;

40. One who associates with people of wicked habits, an idiot, a seller of oil or roots, one who is possessed by a demon, an enemy of the king, weather-prophets, and astrologers;

41. A juggler, an avaricious or cruel person, enemies of a company of *merchants*, or an association of *kinsmen*, an irreligious man, one self-sold, one who has a limb too little, a *Bhagavritti*;

42. One who has bad nails or black teeth, a leper, one who betrays his friends, an idiot, a seller of spirits, a murderer, a leather manufacturer, a lame man, an outcast, a forger;

* This is a repetition, cf. 35.

† Repeated from 34.

‡ See above, 34, 35, 37.

person, one extremely grieved, a gamester, a village priest, one who is gone out upon a long pilgrimage, one engaged in transmarine commerce, an ascetic, a scholar ;

37. One deformed, one person only, a learned *Brahmin*, a man of a vile class, an eunuch, a public dancer or singer,* an atheist, a *Vrátya*, one who has deserted his wife or his *holy* fire, one who makes illicit offerings ;

38. One who eats from the same dish as *the defendant in a law-suit*, a servant,† a member of the highest class, kinsmen, one formerly perjured, a dancer,‡ one who lives by *selling* poison (?), a snake-catcher ;

39. A poisoner, an incendiary, a butcher, the son of a *Qúdrá*, one excluded from society, one oppressed by fatigue, a public offender, one exhausted,‡ one who has suffered his fire to go out ;

40. One who associates with people of wicked habits, an idiot, a seller of oil or roots, one who is possessed by a demon, an enemy of the king, weather-prophets, and astrologers ;

41. A juggler, an avaricious or cruel person, enemies of a company of *merchants*, or an association of *kinsmen*, an irreligious man, one self-sold, one who has a limb too little, a *Bhagavritti* ;

42. One who has bad nails or black teeth, a leper, one who betrays his friends, an idiot, a seller of spirits, a murderer, a leather manufacturer, a lame man, an outcast, a forger ;

* This is a repetition, cf. 35.

† Repeated from 34.

‡ See above, 34, 35, 37.

43.* An impostor, one who has eaten too much (?) † a robber, a follower of the king;

44. One who sells men, animals, meat, bones, honey, milk, water, or butter, a *Brahmin*, and a member of a twice-born class, who is guilty of usury;

45. A man sprung from a good family, who neglects the duties of his class, a panegyrist, one who serves low people, one who quarrels with his father, and a mischief-maker.

46. Nor a child, a woman, one man alone, an evil-doer, relatives, and enemies, because they would bear false testimony.‡

47. A child would speak falsely from ignorance, a woman from levity, an evil-doer from habitual depravity, relatives from affection, enemies from desire of revenge.

48. By consent of both litigants even a single person may be a witness, and must be examined before the court.

49. One who oppressed by the conscience of his guilt looks as if he was ill, is *constantly* shifting his position, and runs after every man;

50. Who suddenly coughs without reason, and draws repeated sighs; who scratches as if writing with his feet, and who shakes his arm and clothes;

51. Whose countenance changes colour, whose forehead sweats, and whose lips become dry; who looks above and about him;

52. Who talks a great deal without restraint, like a

* See Appendix.

† *Pratyavasita*; see Böthlingk-Roth's Dictionary, s. v.

‡ Repeated from 34 and the following *Ālokas*.

43.* An impostor, one who has eaten too much (?) † a robber, a follower of the king ;

44. One who sells men, animals, meat, bones, honey, milk, water, or butter, a *Brahmin*, and a member of a twice-born class, who is guilty of usury ;

45. A man sprung from a good family, who neglects the duties of his class, a panegyrist, one who serves low people, one who quarrels with his father, and a mischief-maker.

46. Nor a child, a woman, one man alone, an evil-doer, relatives, and enemies, because they would bear false testimony.‡

47. A child would speak falsely from ignorance, a woman from levity, an evil-doer from habitual depravity, relatives from affection, enemies from desire of revenge.

48. By consent of both litigants even a single person may be a witness, and must be examined before the court.

49. One who oppressed by the conscience of his guilt looks as if he was ill, is *constantly* shifting his position, and runs after every man ;

50. Who suddenly coughs without reason, and draws repeated sighs ; who scratches as if writing with his feet, and who shakes his arm and clothes ;

51. Whose countenance changes colour, whose forehead sweats, and whose lips become dry ; who looks above and about him ;

52. Who talks a great deal without restraint, like a

* See Appendix.

† *Pratyavasita* ; see Böthlingk-Roth's Dictionary, s. v.

‡ Repeated from 34 and the following *Çlokas*.

man in haste, and without being asked, such a person is manifestly a false witness, and should receive severe punishment.

53. The above-mentioned persons, slaves, impostors, and the like, shall nevertheless be admitted to bear testimony, with *due* consideration of the weight of the case in hand.

54. In all cases of violence, theft, adultery, and both kinds of insult, the witnesses should not be scrutinized.

55. He who does not give his evidence, although he has related *what he knows* to others, deserves extreme punishment; for he is worse than a false witness.

56. If a witness speaks falsely through covetousness, he shall be fined a thousand *paṇas*; if through distraction of mind, *two hundred and fifty*, or the lowest amercement; if through terror, the middling amercement; if through friendship, four times the lowest;

57. If through lust, ten times the lowest amercement; if through wrath, three times the next or *middlemost*; if through ignorance, two hundred complete; if through inattention, a hundred only.

58. *The judge*, having summoned the witnesses, and bound them down firmly by an oath, shall examine them separately, all of them familiar with the rules of duty and acquainted with the circumstances of the case.

59. Let him cause a priest to swear by his veracity, a *Kṣatriya* by his horse or elephant and his weapons, a *Vaiçya* by his kine, grain, or gold, a *Śūdra* by all possible crimes.

man in haste, and without being asked, such a person is manifestly a false witness, and should receive severe punishment.

53. The above-mentioned persons, slaves, impostors, and the like, shall nevertheless be admitted to bear testimony, with *due* consideration of the weight of the case in hand.

54. In all cases of violence, theft, adultery, and both kinds of insult, the witnesses should not be scrutinized.

55. He who does not give his evidence, although he has related *what he knows* to others, deserves extreme punishment; for he is worse than a false witness.

56. If a witness speaks falsely through covetousness, he shall be fined a thousand *paṇas*; if through distraction of mind, *two hundred and fifty*, or the lowest amercement; if through terror, the middling amercement; if through friendship, four times the lowest;

57. If through lust, ten times the lowest amercement; if through wrath, three times the next or *middlemost*; if through ignorance, two hundred complete; if through inattention, a hundred only.

58. *The judge*, having summoned the witnesses, and bound them down firmly by an oath, shall examine them separately, all of them familiar with the rules of duty and acquainted with the circumstances of the case.

59. Let him cause a priest to swear by his veracity, a *Kṣatriya* by his horse or elephant and his weapons, a *Vaiçya* by his kine, grain, or gold, a *Çúdra* by all possible crimes.

60. By ancient holy texts, which extol the pre-eminence of truth and denounce falsehood, let him inspire them with deep awe.

61. Human nature *being perverse* cannot be got rid of except through strict morality; *consequently* a witness who speaks the truth in giving evidence will obtain splendid places of abode *hereafter*, and the highest fame here below; such testimony is revered by *Brahma* himself.

62. He who speaks falsely will enter his enemy's house, naked, with his head shorn, tormented with hunger and thirst, deprived of his sight, to beg food with a potsherd.

63. He who speaks falsely is tied closely with *Varuṇa's* fetters, and has to enter, in a hundred new births, the bodies of vile creatures.

64. Whatever places of *torture* have been prepared for the slayer of a priest, for the murderer of a woman or child, for the injurer of a friend, and for an ungrateful man, those places are ordained for him who speaks falsely.

65. Shut out from the town and suffering hunger out of doors, shall he who gives false evidence constantly meet his enemies.

66. A false witness shall spend his nights in the same manner as a wife who has been superseded *by another*, or as a man who has been worsted in playing at dice, or as one whose body is weighed down by a heavy load.

67. A witness who gives evidence devoid of falsehood, frees himself from a thousand of *Varuṇa's* cords.

68. After the lapse of a hundred years one cord is

60. By ancient holy texts, which extol the pre-eminence of truth and denounce falsehood, let him inspire them with deep awe.

61. Human nature *being perverse* cannot be got rid of except through strict morality; *consequently* a witness who speaks the truth in giving evidence will obtain splendid places of abode *hereafter*, and the highest fame here below; such testimony is revered by *Brahma* himself.

62. He who speaks falsely will enter his enemy's house, naked, with his head shorn, tormented with hunger and thirst, deprived of his sight, to beg food with a potsherd.

63. He who speaks falsely is tied closely with *Varuna's* fetters, and has to enter, in a hundred new births, the bodies of vile creatures.

64. Whatever places of *torture* have been prepared for the slayer of a priest, for the murderer of a woman or child, for the injurer of a friend, and for an ungrateful man, those places are ordained for him who speaks falsely.

65. Shut out from the town and suffering hunger out of doors, shall he who gives false evidence constantly meet his enemies.

66. A false witness shall spend his nights in the same manner as a wife who has been superseded *by another*, or as a man who has been worsted in playing at dice, or as one whose body is weighed down by a heavy load.

67. A witness who gives evidence devoid of falsehood, frees himself from a thousand of *Varuna's* cords.

68. After the lapse of a hundred years one cord is

taken off from him; when he is free from the stain of sin, he becomes a woman.

69. Thus men are freed from this fetter after a fixed number of years.*

70. *Now* I shall state in a just enumeration in order, how many kinsmen a giver of false evidence kills *by his falsehood*.

71. He kills one generation or two by false testimony concerning rice or grain, three by false testimony concerning a vehicle, four by false testimony concerning beasts for draught;

72. He kills five by false testimony concerning cattle *in general*; he kills ten by false testimony concerning kine; he kills a hundred by false testimony concerning horses; and a thousand by false evidence concerning a human being;

73. He kills the born and the unborn by giving false evidence in a cause concerning gold; he kills everything by speaking falsely with regard to land; beware then of giving false evidence with regard to land.

74. Truth is said to be the one unequalled instrument of purification, the ladder by which *human beings* ascend to heaven, as a ferry *takes them* from one bank of a river to the other.

75. For truth ranks higher than a thousand horse-sacrifices. A cistern is better than a hundred wells, an offering better than a hundred cisterns,

76. A son better than a hundred offerings, and truth better than a hundred sons. It is truth which makes

* 69-71 has been translated literally from the MSS.; however, half a *Āloka* seems wanting between 69 and 70, not to mention other difficulties of this somewhat obscure passage.

taken off from him; when he is free from the stain of sin, he becomes a woman.

69. Thus men are freed from this fetter after a fixed number of years.*

70. *Now* I shall state in a just enumeration in order, how many kinsmen a giver of false evidence kills *by his falsehood*.

71. He kills one generation or two by false testimony concerning rice or grain, three by false testimony concerning a vehicle, four by false testimony concerning beasts for draught;

72. He kills five by false testimony concerning cattle *in general*; he kills ten by false testimony concerning kine; he kills a hundred by false testimony concerning horses; and a thousand by false evidence concerning a human being;

73. He kills the born and the unborn by giving false evidence in a cause concerning gold; he kills everything by speaking falsely with regard to land; beware then of giving false evidence with regard to land.

74. Truth is said to be the one unequalled instrument of purification, the ladder by which *human beings* ascend to heaven, as a ferry *takes them* from one bank of a river to the other.

75. For truth ranks higher than a thousand horse-sacrifices. A cistern is better than a hundred wells, an offering better than a hundred cisterns,

76. A son better than a hundred offerings, and truth better than a hundred sons. It is truth which makes

* 69-71 has been translated literally from the MSS.; however, half a *Śloka* seems wanting between 69 and 70, not to mention other difficulties of this somewhat obscure passage.

the earth bear *all beings*, truth which makes the sun rise.

77. He whose mind is persistent in truth, obtains a divine state even in this world. Speak the truth and abandon falsehood; it is through truth that thou wilt obtain heaven.

78. Truth makes the wind blow, Truth makes the water flow, Truth is the greatest boon, there is no kind of austerity so effective as Truth.

79. *To speak the truth* is the highest duty in the world, this is what has been revealed to us; the gods are perfect Truth, the human race is Falsehood.

80. By neglecting Truth thou wilt precipitate thyself into a most dreadful, hellish abode. And in the hells the powerful and cruel ministers of *Yama*

81. Will cut off thy tongue and constantly strike thee with swords and pierce thee with spears, while thou art wailing incessantly.

82. When thou art standing, they will fell thee to the ground and throw thee into the fire. Having thus borne with pain the tortures of hell for a long time,

83. Thou shalt in this world enter the *vile* bodies of crows, vultures, and the like. Being aware of these evils, with which Falsehood, and, on the other hand, of the *aforesaid* advantages, with which Truth is attended,

84. A witness should speak the truth at once, readily, and not commit himself. No relatives, no friends, no treasures, be they ever so great,

85. Are able to hold him back by the hand, who is about to dive into the tremendous darkness of *Hell*. Thy ancestors are in suspense when thou art come to give evidence, *and ponder in their mind*:

86. "Wilt thou deliver us *from Hell*, or precipitate us

the earth bear *all beings*, truth which makes the sun rise.

77. He whose mind is persistent in truth, obtains a divine state even in this world. Speak the truth and abandon falsehood; it is through truth that thou wilt obtain heaven.

78. Truth makes the wind blow, Truth makes the water flow, Truth is the greatest boon, there is no kind of austerity so effective as Truth.

79. *To speak the truth* is the highest duty in the world, this is what has been revealed to us; the gods are perfect Truth, the human race is Falsehood.

80. By neglecting Truth thou wilt precipitate thyself into a most dreadful, hellish abode. And in the hells the powerful and cruel ministers of *Yama*

81. Will cut off thy tongue and constantly strike thee with swords and pierce thee with spears, while thou art wailing incessantly.

82. When thou art standing, they will fell thee to the ground and throw thee into the fire. Having thus borne with pain the tortures of hell for a long time,

83. Thou shalt in this world enter the *vile* bodies of crows, vultures, and the like. Being aware of these evils, with which Falsehood, and, on the other hand, of the *aforesaid* advantages, with which Truth is attended,

84. A witness should speak the truth at once, readily, and not commit himself. No relatives, no friends, no treasures, be they ever so great,

85. Are able to hold him back by the hand, who is about to dive into the tremendous darkness of *Hell*. Thy ancestors are in suspense when thou art come to give evidence, *and ponder in their mind*:

86. "Wilt thou deliver us *from Hell*, or precipitate us

into it?" Truth is the soul of man, everything depends upon Truth,

87. Therefore *strive to* acquire a better self by speaking the truth. Thy whole lifetime, from the night in which thou wert born up to the night in which thou wilt die,

88. Has been spent in vain if thou givest false evidence. There is no higher virtue than veracity, nor is there a greater crime than falsehood ;

89. One must speak the truth therefore, especially when asked to bear testimony. There are two ancient, fine Çlokas relating to this very subject.

90. "If a base wretch speaks a lie in the cause of another, what baseness is there which may not be expected from such a man, fearless of Hell, when he is himself engaged in a law-suit?

91. All human concerns are based upon words, have words for their roots, and spring from words ; he who steals good words *and violates the truth*, is capable of committing any theft or other crime."

92. If there be contradictory evidence, the plurality of witnesses decides the case ; if the number of witnesses on both sides in a law-case is found to be equal, *the defendant* must be absolved.

93. The deposition of the witnesses loses its validity in this case on account of the subtlety of evidence by witnesses. But if a litigant is, by the act of fate, abandoned by his witnesses in a law-suit,

94. The wise will not have him absolved even through an ordeal. If a witness gives unmeaning evidence, *the deposition of the appointed witnesses* being full of meaning,* his testimony is *as good as* ungiven.

* ? *arthajāteshu*. Cf. Böthl. R. s. v. i, 435. v. 1045.

into it?" Truth is the soul of man, everything depends upon Truth,

87. Therefore *strive to acquire a better self by speaking the truth.* Thy whole lifetime, from the night in which thou wert born up to the night in which thou wilt die,

88. Has been spent in vain if thou givest false evidence. There is no higher virtue than veracity, nor is there a greater crime than falsehood ;

89. One must speak the truth therefore, especially when asked to bear testimony. There are two ancient, fine Çlokas relating to this very subject.

90. "If a base wretch speaks a lie in the cause of another, what baseness is there which may not be expected from such a man, fearless of Hell, when he is himself engaged in a law-suit ?

91. All *human* concerns are based upon words, have words for their roots, and spring from words ; he who steals good words *and violates the truth*, is capable of committing any theft or other crime."

92. If there be contradictory evidence, the plurality of witnesses decides the case ; if the number of witnesses on both sides in a law-case is found to be equal, *the defendant* must be absolved.

93. The deposition of the witnesses loses its validity in this case on account of the subtlety of evidence by witnesses. But if a litigant is, by the act of fate, abandoned by his witnesses in a law-suit,

94. The wise will not have him absolved even through an ordeal. If a witness gives unmeaning evidence, *the deposition of the appointed witnesses* being full of meaning,* his testimony is *as good as ungiven*.

* ? *arthajāteshu*. Cf. Böthl. R. s. v. i, 435. v. 1045.

97. This too must be known to make no evidence. This is the rule of witnesses.

98. If, owing to the negligence of the creditor, both a written contract and witnesses are missing, and the defendant denies his obligation, three kinds of measures may be had recourse to :

99. Repeated admonitions, subtle ratiocination (*yuktileṣa*), and, thirdly, an oath : these are the measures which a judge should successively resort to.

100. He who does not refute his adversary's statements, though he has been called upon to do so repeatedly, three or four or five times, will consequently be bound to pay the debt.

101. If the defendant has resisted such an admonition, he shall aggress him by subtle ratiocination founded upon place, time, and matter, upon the connexions of the party, circumstantial evidence, the nature of the case, and so forth.

102. If reasonable inference (*yukti*) also leads to no result, let him cause the defendant to undergo one of the ordeals, by fire, water, proof of virtue, and so forth, according to the time of the year and to the strength of the defendant.

103. He whom the blazing fire burns not, whom the water soon forces not up, or who meets with no speedy misfortune, must be held veracious in his testimony on oath.

104. Let ordeals be administered if an offence has

97. This too must be known to make no evidence. This is the rule of witnesses.

98. If, owing to the negligence of the creditor, both a written contract and witnesses are missing, and the defendant denies his obligation, three kinds of measures may be had recourse to :

99. Repeated admonitions, subtle ratiocination (*yuktileṣa*), and, thirdly, an oath : these are the measures which *a judge* should successively resort to.

100. He who does not refute his adversary's statements, though he has been called upon to do so repeatedly, three or four or five times, will consequently be bound to pay the debt.

101. If the defendant has resisted such an admonition, he shall aggress him by subtle ratiocination founded upon place, time, and matter, upon the connexions *of the party*, circumstantial evidence, the nature of the case, and so forth.

102. If reasonable inference (*yukti*) also leads to no result, let him cause the defendant to undergo one of the ordeals, by fire, water, *proof of virtue*, and so forth, according to the time of the year and to the strength of the defendant.

103. He whom the blazing fire burns not, whom the water soon forces not up, or who meets with no speedy misfortune, must be held veracious in his testimony on oath.

104. Let ordeals be administered if an offence has

been committed in a solitary forest, at night, in the interior of a house, and in cases of violence, and of denial of a deposit.

105. He is freed from the charge; otherwise he is guilty.*

106. The same rule holds good in regard to women accused of *bad* morals, in cases of theft and robbery, and in all cases of denial of an obligation.

107. I shall now state the rule of ordeals, as it has been laid down by *Manu*, for the four classes severally.†

108. By the gods and the *Rishis* themselves oaths have been taken. *Vasishtha* took an oath, being accused of practising witchcraft.

109. The seven *Rishis*, rich in austerities and inflexible, took an oath before *Indra* on account of *Pushkara*, in order to clear themselves mutually of suspicion.

110. The balance, fire, water, poison, and sacred libation are said to be the five divine tests for the purgation of suspected persons.

111. *Nārada* has formerly proclaimed *these ordeals* as a test in doubtful cases, when strong-minded persons labour under a charge, in order that right might be discerned from wrong.

112. The balance, and the other divine tests which have been ordained by the sages, should be adminis-

* This detached hemistich is apparently an interpolation; it may have been added by some one to 103 as a gloss.

† The following section on ordeals is the most difficult portion of the work. The style is so short and partly even obscure, that it seems as if this was a mere extract from the numerous *Ślokas* on the same subject, which are quoted as *Nārada's* in the *Vīramitrodaya*, *Mitāksharā*, and *Raghunandana's Divyatattva*.

been committed in a solitary forest, at night, in the interior of a house, and in cases of violence, and of denial of a deposit.

105. He is freed from the charge; otherwise he is guilty.*

106. The same rule holds good in regard to women accused of *bad* morals, in cases of theft and robbery, and in all cases of denial of an obligation.

107. I shall now state the rule of ordeals, as it has been laid down by *Manu*, for the four classes severally.†

108. By the gods and the *Rishis* themselves oaths have been taken. *Vasishtha* took an oath, being accused of practising witchcraft.

109. The seven *Rishis*, rich in austerities and inflexible, took an oath before *Indra* on account of *Pushkara*, in order to clear themselves mutually of suspicion.

110. The balance, fire, water, poison, and sacred libation are said to be the five divine tests for the purification of suspected persons.

111. *Nārada* has formerly proclaimed *these ordeals* as a test in doubtful cases, when strong-minded persons labour under a charge, in order that right might be discerned from wrong.

112. The balance, and the other divine tests which have been ordained by the sages, should be adminis-

* This detached hemistich is apparently an interpolation; it may have been added by some one to 103 as a gloss.

† The following section on ordeals is the most difficult portion of the work. The style is so short and partly even obscure, that it seems as if this was a mere extract from the numerous *Ślokas* on the same subject, which are quoted as *Nārada's* in the *Vīramitrodaya*, *Mitāksharā*, and *Raghunandana's Divyātattva*.

tered by the king with the assent of the claimant, not without it.

113. If he administers them in any other manner, he is as guilty as a thief. *The ordeal by fire* is ordained for the rainy season, *the ordeal by balance* for the autumn season.

114. *The ordeal by water* is ordained for the hot season, *the ordeal by poison* should be administered in very cold weather. The balance is destined for the *Brahmin*, fire is declared for the *Kshatriya*,

115. Water is destined for the *Vaiçya*, the *Çûdra* should be tested by poison. *The judge* should not administer poison to the *Brahmin*, nor should a *Kshatriya* be compelled to take the iron ball.

116. Let *the judge* administer the ordeals by fire, water, and poison to strong men only, and let him always administer the ordeal by balance to children, to superannuated persons, and to those who are unsound in mind (*atura*).

117. Purgation should not be by water in the cold season; nor should purgation be by fire in the warm season; nor should poison be administered during the rainy season; nor the balance in very windy weather.

118. Let *the judge* keep away fire from leprous persons, water from the asthmatic, and let him keep away poison from those afflicted with bile and phlegm.

119. I shall state next the excellent rule of the ordeal by balance, and how the king and chief judge should administer it to a man.

120. The two posts of the balance should be four hands high above *the ground*; *the beam of the balance*

tered by the king with the assent of the claimant, not without it.

113. If he administers them in any other manner, he is as guilty as a thief. *The ordeal by fire* is ordained for the rainy season, *the ordeal by balance* for the autumn season.

114. *The ordeal by water* is ordained for the hot season, *the ordeal by poison* should be administered in very cold weather. The balance is destined for the *Brahmin*, fire is declared for the *Kshatriya*,

115. Water is destined for the *Vaiçya*, the *Çûdra* should be tested by poison. *The judge* should not administer poison to the *Brahmin*, nor should a *Kshatriya* be compelled to take the iron ball.

116. Let *the judge* administer the ordeals by fire, water, and poison to strong men only, and let him always administer the ordeal by balance to children, to superannuated persons, and to those who are unsound in mind (*atura*).

117. Purgation should not be by water in the cold season; nor should purgation be by fire in the warm season; nor should poison be administered during the rainy season; nor the balance in very windy weather.

118. Let *the judge* keep away fire from leprous persons, water from the asthmatic, and let him keep away poison from those afflicted with bile and phlegm.

119. I shall state next the excellent rule of the ordeal by balance, and how the king and chief judge should administer it to a man.

120. The two posts of the balance should be four hands high above the ground; the beam of the balance

should be made five hands long, and the *argalá* or *transverse beam** two hands long.

121. The *beam of the balance* should be made four hands long,† equitable, and having the required qualities. Having made a wooden *beam of the balance*,

122. An honest man should connect it with the *two scales of the balance* and fasten it, after it has been made to fit well, in an east-western direction. Goldsmiths, skilful traders, and braziers,

123. Who are familiar with the practice of weighing, should examine the balance. The two strings having been fastened in the two strong rings of the balance,

124. The person should be put into the one scale, and a stone should be put into the other. Having weighed the man, *the judge* should make a proper mark for both *scales* on the receptacle of *each scale* (*kakshásthāne*);‡

125. Then he should cause the man to descend

* *Argalá* properly means a pin or a bar; but here it is evidently used to denote what other lawgivers call the *aksha*, i.e., the transverse beam fixed to the two posts. Our author himself makes use of the latter expression below 130.

† This rule directly contradicts the preceding one as to the length required for the beam of the balance. The whole of this hemistich seems to be an interpolation substituted for another hemistich, which must have contained particulars regarding the scales of the balance.

‡ This term appears to be synonymous with what other legislators denote as the *toranas*, i.e., the bows, upon which a chalk-mark is made in the same height as the scales, in order to facilitate a comparison between the results of the first and of the second weighing. See the drawing of a balance in Stenzler's Essay, 'Die indischen Gottesurtheile,' Zeitschr. d. d. morg. gs. ix. 661.

should be made five hands long, and the *argalá* or *transverse beam** two hands long.

121. The *beam of the balance* should be made four hands long,† equitable, and having the required quantities. Having made a wooden *beam of the balance*,

122. An honest man should connect it with the *two scales of the balance* and fasten it, after it has been made to fit well, in an east-western direction. Goldsmiths, skilful traders, and braziers,

123. Who are familiar with the practice of weighing, should examine the balance. The two strings having been fastened in the two strong rings of the balance,

124. The person should be put into the one scale, and a stone should be put into the other. Having weighed the man, *the judge* should make a proper mark for both *scales* on the receptacle of *each scale* (*kakshástháne*);‡

125. Then he should cause the man to descend

* *Argalá* properly means a pin or a bar; but here it is evidently used to denote what other lawgivers call the *aksha*, i.e., the transverse beam fixed to the two posts. Our author himself makes use of the latter expression below 130.

† This rule directly contradicts the preceding one as to the length required for the beam of the balance. The whole of this hemistich seems to be an interpolation substituted for another hemistich, which must have contained particulars regarding the scales of the balance.

‡ This term appears to be synonymous with what other legislators denote as the *toranas*, i.e., the bows, upon which a chalk-mark is made in the same height as the scales, in order to facilitate a comparison between the results of the first and of the second weighing. See the drawing of a balance in Stenzler's Essay, 'Die indischen Gottesurtheile,' Zeitschr. d. d. morg. gs. ix. 661.

placed in the balance again.

127. "O balance, thou only knowest what mortals do not comprehend. This man being arraigned in a cause, is weighed upon thee.

128. Therefore mayest thou deliver him lawfully from this perplexity." Then the king should have him placed into the balance, and the proceeding takes its course.

129. Should the individual increase in weight, he is not innocent; if he be equal in weight, or lighter, his innocence is established.

130. In case of the strings bursting, or of the splitting of the transverse beam (*aksha*), the person *accused* should be placed in the scale once more. Thus the facts will be put beyond the reach of doubt, and a just sentence be the result.

VI. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Fire.

1. Now I shall state the excellent rule of the ordeal by fire, how the king should administer it to persons persistent in *their denial of* the charge.

2. A man should first make seven circles. It has

A4

B4

placed in the balance again.

127. "O balance, thou only knowest what mortals do not comprehend. This man being arraigned in a cause, is weighed upon thee.

128. Therefore mayest thou deliver him lawfully from this perplexity." Then the king should have him placed into the balance, and the proceeding takes its course.

129. Should the individual increase in weight, he is not innocent; if he be equal in weight, or lighter, his innocence is established.

130. In case of the strings bursting, or of the splitting of the transverse beam (*aksha*), the person *accused* should be placed in the scale once more. Thus the facts will be put beyond the reach of doubt, and a just sentence be the result.

VI. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Fire.

1. Now I shall state the excellent rule of the ordeal by fire, how the king should administer it to persons persistent in *their denial* of the charge.

2. A man should first make seven circles. It has

A4

B4

4. But the breadth of *each* circle shall be made equal to the foot of him for whose justification the ordeal has been instituted.*

5. The circles having been smeared *with cow-dung and so forth*, the man, who must have fasted and *made himself* clean, shall turn his face towards the east or west, stretch out both arms,

6. And shall have seven *agvattha* leaves *laid upon his hands and fastened upon them* afterwards with strings, and take a smooth ball of red-hot iron, fifty *palas* by weight, in his hands,

7. And slowly walk through the seven circles. Having reached the seventh circle, he shall put down the ball upon the ground.

8. If he be burnt, his guilt is proved; but if he remain wholly unburnt, he is undoubtedly innocent.

9. If he let the ball drop from fear, or if there exist a doubt as to whether he is burnt *or not*, let him take the iron again, in order that the ordeal may be terminated.

10. "Thou, O fire, dwellest in the interior of all creatures, like a witness. Thou only knowest what mortals do not comprehend.

11. This man is arraigned in a cause and desires

**i.e., the breadth of a circle without the space between two circles.* This seems to be a special rule for such cases where the foot of the accused is longer than 16 inches (*angulas*); see Stenzler, l. c. 669, Mit. 151.

4. But the breadth of *each* circle shall be made equal to the foot of him for whose justification the ordeal has been instituted.*

5. The circles having been smeared *with cow-dung and so forth*, the man, who must have fasted and *made himself* clean, shall turn his face towards the east or west, stretch out both arms,

6. And shall have seven *agvattha* leaves *laid upon his hands and fastened upon them* afterwards with strings, and take a smooth ball of red-hot iron, fifty *palas* by weight, in his hands,

7. And slowly walk through the seven circles. Having reached the seventh circle, he shall put down the ball upon the ground.

8. If he be burnt, his guilt is proved; but if he remain wholly unburnt, he is undoubtedly innocent.

9. If he let the ball drop from fear, or if there exist a doubt as to whether he is burnt *or not*, let him take the iron again, in order that the ordeal may be terminated.

10. "Thou, O fire, dwellest in the interior of all creatures, like a witness. Thou only knowest what mortals do not comprehend.

11. This man is arraigned in a cause and desires

**i.e.*, the breadth of a circle *without the space between two circles*. This seems to be a special rule for such cases where the foot of the accused is longer than 16 inches (*angulas*); see Stenzler, l. c. 669, Mit. 151.

acquittal. Therefore mayest thou deliver him lawfully from this perplexity."

VII. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Water.

1. Now I shall proclaim the excellent rule of the ordeal by water. Persons labouring under suspicion should dive into water.

2. The water *in this kind* of ordeals should be very clear, very cool, free from leeches and mud, broad, and not too shallow.

3. *The person* shall enter into the water up to his navel, but he should avoid diving deeper than that. *Another man* shall discharge three arrows from a moderate bow.

4. A strong bow is 700 feet, a moderate bow 600, an inferior bow 500 angulas long: this is the rule of the bow.

5. *But* if the arrows have been discharged from a very strong or very inferior bow, one shall assign a space of 64 feet for him *who has to discharge the arrows*.

6. If the arrows have been discharged in the right manner (? *sthāte tu vāna-sampāte*) a skilful and honourable man of a twice-born class, who is a swift runner, should be chosen, *and enjoined to fetch one, the accused diving under water in the mean time*.

7. Having worshipped the deities *Yama* and *Varuna*, he shall dive under water which has no strong current.

acquittal. Therefore mayest thou deliver him lawfully from this perplexity."

VII. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Water.

1. Now I shall proclaim the excellent rule of the ordeal by water. Persons labouring under suspicion should dive into water.

2. The water *in this kind* of ordeals should be very clear, very cool, free from leeches and mud, broad, and not too shallow.

3. *The person* shall enter into the water up to his navel, but he should avoid diving deeper than that. *Another man* shall discharge three arrows from a moderate bow.

4. A strong bow is 700 feet, a moderate bow 600, an inferior bow 500 angulas long: this is the rule of the bow.

5. *But* if the arrows have been discharged from a very strong or very inferior bow, one shall assign a space of 64 feet for him *who has to discharge the arrows*.

6. If the arrows have been discharged in the right manner (? *sthāte tu vāna-sampāte*) a skilful and honourable man of a twice-born class, who is a swift runner, should be chosen, *and enjoined to fetch one, the accused diving under water in the mean time*.

7. Having worshipped the deities Yama and Varuṇa, he shall dive under water which has no strong current.

8. This proceeding shall be superintended by thoroughly honest persons, who know the rules of the law-code and are free from both love and hatred.

9. But if, while the second arrow having been discharged is brought back by a strong man, he continues under water, he obtains acquittal.

10. Otherwise he is guilty, though only one limb of his have been seen; or he shall dive down in another place than that where he first dived.

11. The trial not having been decided, an experienced man shall again make him dive under the water, in order that the judges may be enabled without fail to distinguish right from wrong.

12. If only his ear, eye, face, or nose become visible, while he is standing in the water, he is guilty; he obtains acquittal, if he is not seen *at all*.

13. Women must not be compelled to undergo *this ordeal*, nor men of feeble constitution; it is on account of their timidity that women are exempted, feeble men on account of their incapacity to bear fatigue.

14. "Because fire arose from water, therefore those who know the precepts of the law ordain purgation to be made especially by water.

15. Thou art exalted over all gods and the best means of purification; thou art the producer of creatures, Omighty, pleasant, cool water.

16. Thou, O water, livest in the interior of all creatures like a witness; thou knowest what men do not comprehend.

17. This man, arraigned in a cause, dives into thee; therefore mayest thou deliver him lawfully from this perplexity."

8. This proceeding shall be superintended by thoroughly honest persons, who know the rules of the law-code and are free from both love and hatred.

9. But if, while the second arrow having been discharged is brought back by a strong man, he continues under water, he obtains acquittal.

10. Otherwise he is guilty, though only one limb of his have been seen; or he shall dive down in another place than that where he first dived.

11. The trial not having been decided, an experienced man shall again make him dive under the water, in order that the judges may be enabled without fail to distinguish right from wrong.

12. If only his ear, eye, face, or nose become visible, while he is standing in the water, he is guilty; he obtains acquittal, if he is not seen *at all*.

13. Women must not be compelled to undergo *this ordeal*, nor men of feeble constitution; it is on account of their timidity that women are exempted, feeble men on account of their incapacity to bear fatigue.

14. "Because fire arose from water, therefore those who know the precepts of the law ordain purgation to be made especially by water.

15. Thou art exalted over all gods and the best means of purification; thou art the producer of creatures, O mighty, pleasant, cool water.

16. Thou, O water, livest in the interior of all creatures like a witness; thou knowest what men do not comprehend.

17. This man, arraigned in a cause, dives into thee; therefore mayest thou deliver him lawfully from this perplexity."

VIII. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Poison.

1. Now I shall declare the excellent rule of *the ordeal by poison*, how the king should administer poison, the most effective means of purification for a person *accused*.

2. One acquainted with the law should not *administer it* either at noon, or in the afternoon, or in the twilight, and further avoid *the ordeal by poison* in autumn, summer, spring, and the rainy season.

3. Roasted poison, poison which has been spoiled by shaking it, scented, and mixed poison, and the *Kálakúta* and *Alambú* poisons should be carefully avoided.

4. Poison from the horn of an animal or poison produced on the *Himálaya* mountains should be chosen, which is first rate and has *the required* flavour, colour, and taste. It should be given in the manner stated, at the beginning of winter.

5. [Seven-eighths of a twentieth of a sixth of a *palā* (= 960 *yavas*)* of the poison (*i.e.* seven *yavas* of poison) should be administered,] mixed with clarified

* $\frac{1}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{20} \cdot \frac{1}{6} \cdot 960 \text{ yavas} = 7 \text{ yavas}$; see the prescriptions of other legislators, Stenzler, l.c. 674. The MSS. being quite corrupted here, the above clause has been substituted for the words of the text.

VIII. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Poison.

1. Now I shall declare the excellent rule of *the ordeal by poison*, how the king should administer poison, the most effective means of purification for a person *accused*.

2. One acquainted with the law should not *administer it* either at noon, or in the afternoon, or in the twilight, and further avoid *the ordeal by poison* in autumn, summer, spring, and the rainy season.

3. Roasted poison, poison which has been spoiled by shaking it, scented, and mixed poison, and the *Kālakūta* and *Alambú* poisons should be carefully avoided.

4. Poison from the horn of an animal or poison produced on the *Himālaya* mountains should be chosen, which is first rate and has *the required* flavour, colour, and taste. It should be given in the manner stated, at the beginning of winter.

5. [Seven-eighths of a twentieth of a sixth of a *pālā* (= 960 *yavas*)* of the poison (*i.e.* seven *yavas* of poison) should be administered,] mixed with clarified

* $\frac{1}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{20} \cdot \frac{1}{6} \cdot 960 \text{ yavas} = 7 \text{ yavas}$; see the prescriptions of other legislators, Stenzler, l.c. 674. The MSS. being quite corrupted here, the above clause has been substituted for the words of the text.

him.

7. On account of thy venomous and dangerous nature thou art the destruction of all living creatures ; thou art destined to show the difference between right and wrong like a witness.

8. Thou knowest the good actions and the conduct of men, whether it be good or bad, *in short* whatever men do not comprehend.

9. This man is arraigned in a cause and wishes to obtain acquittal ; therefore mayest thou lawfully deliver him from this perplexity."

10. If the poison is digested easily, without violent symptoms, the king shall recognise him as innocent, and dismiss him after having honoured him with presents.

IX. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Sacred Libation.

1. I shall proclaim next the excellent rule of the ordeal by sacred libation. The sacred libation is ordained to be used in the morning by a person fasting, having bathed, clothed in moist garments,

2. And not in low spirits or in distress. *The judge* should give the accused *water in which an image of*



him, and by thy virtue become an honour to him.

7. On account of thy venomous and dangerous nature thou art the destruction of all living creatures; thou art destined to show the difference 'between right and wrong like a witness.

8. Thou knowest the good actions and the conduct of men, whether it be good or bad, *in short* whatever men do not comprehend.

9. This man is arraigned in a cause and wishes to obtain acquittal; therefore mayest thou lawfully deliver him from this perplexity."

10. If the poison is digested easily, without violent symptoms, the king shall recognise him as innocent, and dismiss him after having honoured him with presents.

IX. CHAPTER.

Of the Ordeal by Sacred Libation.

1. I shall proclaim next the excellent rule of the ordeal by sacred libation. The sacred libation is ordained to be used in the morning by a person fasting, having bathed, clothed in moist garments,

2. And not in low spirits or in distress. *The judge* should give the accused *water in which an image of*



5. He shall pay the creditor the debt he owes him, and the king shall exact from him a fine to the double amount of his debt.

6. The ordeal by sacred libation should be avoided in case of a great offender, or one who leads an immoral life, or a murderer, or an eunuch, or a vile man, or an atheist, or one who has an unclean occupation.

7. *The ordeal by water* must not be administered to persons of feeble constitution, nor *the ordeal by poison* to men who have a bad liver, nor should a judge administer the ordeal by fire to lame, blind, crippled, or idiotic persons.

8. *The accused* shall touch the heads of priests or take grains of rice into his mouth; in heavy charges the ordeal by sacred libation should be avoided.

A4

B4

g...
5. He shall pay the creditor the debt he owes him, and the king shall exact from him a fine to the double amount of his debt.

6. The ordeal by sacred libation should be avoided in case of a great offender, or one who leads an immoral life, or a murderer, or an eunuch, or a vile man, or an atheist, or one who has an unclean occupation.

7. *The ordeal by water* must not be administered to persons of feeble constitution, nor *the ordeal by poison* to men who have a bad liver, nor should a judge administer the ordeal by fire to lame, blind, crippled, or idiotic persons.

8. *The accused* shall touch the heads of priests or take grains of rice into his mouth; in heavy charges the ordeal by sacred libation should be avoided.

A4

B4

[PART II.—LAWS.]

THE HEAD OF DISPUTE, CALLED "RECOVERY OF A DEBT." *

II. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

On Deposits.

1. Where a man entrusts any of his effects with another, in whom he has confidence, without enter-

* The insertion of this heading is apparently meant to imply that the "Recovery of a Debt" ought to have been treated in this place, as the first head of dispute, instead of in the 3rd chapter of the first part (see p. 15). In other works also the place assigned to the rules regarding loans varies a great deal: thus in Yājñavalkya's law-code, and therefore also in the Mitāksharā, the section on Recovery of a Debt precedes the section on evidence by witnesses, documents, and divine test; in Manu, Book viii., the same subject is in part mixed up with the rules of judicial procedure; in the Vīramitrodaya, Vivādachintāmani and Vyavahāramayūkha, on the other hand, the section on debts is treated as the first title of law, and apart from the judicatory. These facts are significant enough: so pre-eminent was at first the redress for non-payment among the motives for going to law, that

[PART II.—LAWS.]

THE HEAD OF DISPUTE, CALLED "RECOVERY OF A DEBT." *

II. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

On Deposits.

1. Where a man entrusts any of his effects with another, in whom he has confidence, without enter-

* The insertion of this heading is apparently meant to imply that the "Recovery of a Debt" ought to have been treated in this place, as the first head of dispute, instead of in the 3rd chapter of the first part (see p. 15). In other works also the place assigned to the rules regarding loans varies a great deal: thus in Yājñavalkya's law-code, and therefore also in the Mitāksharā, the section on Recovery of a Debt precedes the section on evidence by witnesses, documents, and divine test; in Manu, Book viii., the same subject is in part mixed up with the rules of judicial procedure; in the Vīramitrodaya, Vivādachintāmani and Vyavahāramayūkha, on the other hand, the section on debts is treated as the first title of law, and apart from the judicatory. These facts are significant enough: so pre-eminent was at first the redress for non-payment among the motives for going to law, that

dered as an *aupanidhika* deposit.

3. A deposit is again declared to be of two sorts, attested and unattested. It must be restored in the same condition *in which it was delivered*; otherwise the depositary shall be tried by ordeal.

4. He who does not return a deposit on demand of the depositor, shall be fined by the king; and, if it be lost, shall pay its value.

5. And he who derives gain *from the deposit*, without the depositor's consent, shall be fined and pay the value of the thing, with interest.

6. If a man is sued for more than one article, and denies the possession of all, he must surrender all, though he be only proved to possess one.

7. What is lost, together with the property of the depositary, is lost to the depositor; so if it be lost by the act of fate or the king, unless there was a fraudulent act *on the part of the depositary*.

8. The same rule holds good with regard to loans for use (*yáchita*), deposits for delivery (*anváhita*), bailments with an artist, a deposit unspecified (*nyása*), and a mutual trust.

9. If a man privately receive a fine, or a valuable commodity, the law is the same in that case; these are declared to be the six sorts of deposits.

the rules regarding it became strictly interwoven with the laws of judicial procedure in general, and were not separated from them, till, in the middle ages, the systematizing spirit of the Hindu lawyers would no longer bear with this fusion.

A4

B4

dered as an *aupanidhika* deposit.

3. A deposit is again declared to be of two sorts, attested and unattested. It must be restored in the same condition *in which it was delivered*; otherwise the depositary shall be tried by ordeal.

4. He who does not return a deposit on demand of the depositor, shall be fined by the king; and, if it be lost, shall pay its value.

5. And he who derives gain *from the deposit*, without the depositor's consent, shall be fined and pay the value of the thing, with interest.

6. If a man is sued for more than one article, and denies the possession of all, he must surrender all, though he be only proved to possess one.

7. What is lost, together with the property of the depositary, is lost to the depositor; so if it be lost by the act of fate or the king, unless there was a fraudulent act *on the part of the depositary*.

8. The same rule holds good with regard to loans for use (*yáchita*), deposits for delivery (*anváhita*), bailments with an artist, a deposit unspecified (*nyása*), and a mutual trust.

9. If a man privately receive a fine, or a valuable commodity, the law is the same in that case; these are declared to be the six sorts of deposits.

the rules regarding it became strictly interwoven with the laws of judicial procedure in general, and were not separated from them, till, in the middle ages, the systematizing spirit of the Hindu lawyers would no longer bear with this fusion.

A4

B4

Concerns among Partners.

1. When traders, or others, jointly carry on business, it is called a Concern among Partners, a head of dispute.

2. The junction of stock is the basis of *the transactions* of men carrying on business jointly with a view to gain; therefore each should contribute his share to *the common exertion*.

3. The charges, loss, and profit of each *partner* are *either equal to those of the rest or smaller or greater than theirs*, according as his share is equal or more or less.

4. Let the partners, faithful to their agreement,* duly contribute to the stock; to the charges of living and of trade, to the deductions and weights, and the care of valuable articles.

5. Each *member* has to make good what has been lost by *his* want of care, and † if he has acted against the will of, or without authorization from, all partners.

6. He who preserves, by his own effort, the goods of the partnership, when a calamity arises from Fate,

* Colebrooke translates the same clause (*samaye sve vyavasthitāh*) somewhat freely: "unless bound by a *previous* agreement;" see Dig. ii. 3, vii., where this passage is quoted.

† Omitted in Colebrooke's translation, *ibid.* xiii.

Concerns among Partners.

1. When traders, or others, jointly carry on business, it is called a Concern among Partners, a head of dispute.

2. The junction of stock is the basis of *the transactions* of men carrying on business jointly with a view to gain; therefore each should contribute his share to *the common exertion*.

3. The charges, loss, and profit of each partner are *either equal to those of the rest or smaller or greater than theirs*, according as his share is equal or more or less.

4. Let the partners, faithful to their agreement,* duly contribute to the stock; to the charges of living and of trade, to the deductions and weights, and the care of valuable articles.

5. Each *member* has to make good what has been lost by *his* want of care, and † if he has acted against the will of, or without authorization from, all partners.

6. He who preserves, by his own effort, the goods of the partnership, when a calamity arises from Fate,

* Colebrooke translates the same clause (*samaye sve vyavasthitāh*) somewhat freely: "unless bound by a *previous* agreement;" see Dig. ii. 3, vii., where this passage is quoted.

† Omitted in Colebrooke's translation, *ibid.* xiii.

another partner, who is able to do it; or, if there be no such person, all the partners.

8. When an *officiating* priest has been disabled, another *priest* shall perform his work, and receive from him the stipulated share of his fee.

9. Both the priest who abandons a sacrificer, though he be no offender nor otherwise faulty, and the sacrificer who abandons a priest, who is no offender, shall be punished.

10. *Officiating* priests are of three sorts, hereditary, appointed by *the sacrificer* himself, and he who voluntarily officiates for friendship's sake.

11. This is the law for hereditary priests and for those who are appointed by *the sacrificer* himself; but there is no offence in abandoning a priest who officiates of his own accord.

12. A merchant should in passing by a toll-house pay the toll, which has been fixed; no wise man should neglect to do so, it is called *the king's* due.

13. He who avoids a toll-house, he who buys or sells at any other than the ordinary time, and he who makes a wrong estimate in declaring the value of *his property*, shall pay eight times the amount of his gain.

14. Should a travelling merchant, who has come from abroad, meet his death, the king shall keep his goods and chattels till the heir makes his appearance.

A4

B4

another partner, who is able to do so, or, if there be no such person, all the partners.

8. When an *officiating* priest has been disabled, another *priest* shall perform his work, and receive from him the stipulated share of his fee.

9. Both the priest who abandons a sacrificer, though he be no offender nor otherwise faulty, and the sacrificer who abandons a priest, who is no offender, shall be punished.

10. *Officiating* priests are of three sorts, hereditary, appointed by *the sacrificer* himself, and he who voluntarily officiates for friendship's sake.

11. This is the law for hereditary priests and for those who are appointed by *the sacrificer* himself; but there is no offence in abandoning a priest who officiates of his own accord.

12. A merchant should in passing by a toll-house pay the toll, which has been fixed; no wise man should neglect to do so, it is called *the king's* due.

13. He who avoids a toll-house, he who buys or sells at any other than the ordinary time, and he who makes a wrong estimate in declaring the value of *his property*, shall pay eight times the amount of his gain.

14. Should a travelling merchant, who has come from abroad, meet his death, the king shall keep his goods and chattels till the heir makes his appearance.

A4

B4

10. Such property without an owner, and without a claimant as heir to the deceased, let the king, when it has been kept for ten years, appropriate to his own use : thus justice will not be violated.

IV. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Recovery of a Gift.

1. If any one wants to take back a gift which has not been made in due form, it is called Recovery of a Gift, a head of dispute.

2. The rule of gift is fourfold in law ; what may be given and what not, valid and invalid gifts.

3. There are eight kinds of things that may not be given ; what may be given is of one kind *only* ; valid gifts are declared to be of seven sorts ; invalid gifts assume sixteen forms.

4. An article bailed for delivery, a thing let for use, a pledge, joint property, a deposit, a son, a wife, the whole wealth of a man who has a son,

5. And, *of course*, that which has been promised to another, cannot, according to the saying of the sages, be given away even by a person who is in the extremity of distress.



10. Such property without an owner, and without a claimant as heir to the deceased, let the king, when it has been kept for ten years, appropriate to his own use : thus justice will not be violated.

IV. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Recovery of a Gift.

1. If any one wants to take back a gift which has not been made in due form, it is called Recovery of a Gift, a head of dispute.

2. The rule of gift is fourfold in law ; what may be given and what not, valid and invalid gifts.

3. There are eight kinds of things that may not be given ; what may be given is of one kind *only* ; valid gifts are declared to be of seven sorts ; invalid gifts assume sixteen forms.

4. An article bailed for delivery, a thing let for use, a pledge, joint property, a deposit, a son, a wife, the whole wealth of a man who has a son,

5. And, *of course*, that which has been promised to another, cannot, according to the saying of the sages, be given away even by a person who is in the extremity of distress.



6. What is left of the property, after the expenses for the maintenance of the family have been defrayed, may be given, *but* nothing beyond is to be touched; by doing thus you will fulfil the law.

7. Those conversant with the rules of gift consider as valid gifts the price delivered for a commodity sold, wages, a *fee given* for an amusement, *and gifts made* from natural affection, as an acknowledgment to a benefactor, as a nuptial present, and through regard.

8. What has been given by men agitated with fear, anger, sorrow, lust, or *the pain of* an illness, or as a bribe, or in jest, or by mistake, or in connexion with a fraudulent practice,

9. By a child, an idiot, a dependent, diseased, intoxicated, or insane person, an outcast, in consideration of a work to be performed, *if that work is not performed*, or from interested motives, must be considered as an invalid gift.

10. What has been given to an unworthy man from a wrong estimate of his character, for an illegal act, or from contempt, is likewise held to be a void gift.

11. Both he who accepts an invalid gift from avarice, and he who makes an illegitimate gift, shall be punished, as well as he who accepts illegitimate gifts, and he who covets invalid gifts.

6. What is left of the property, after the expenses for the maintenance of the family have been defrayed, may be given, *but* nothing beyond is to be touched; by doing thus you will fulfil the law.

7. Those conversant with the rules of gift consider as valid gifts the price delivered for a commodity sold, wages, *a fee given* for an amusement, *and gifts made* from natural affection, as an acknowledgment to a benefactor, as a nuptial present, and through regard.

8. What has been given by men agitated with fear, anger, sorrow, lust, or *the pain of* an illness, or as a bribe, or in jest, or by mistake, or in connexion with a fraudulent practice,

9. By a child, an idiot, a dependent, diseased, intoxicated, or insane person, an outcast, in consideration of a work to be performed, *if that work is not performed*, or from interested motives, must be considered as an invalid gift.

10. What has been given to an unworthy man from a wrong estimate of his character, for an illegal act, or from contempt, is likewise held to be a void gift.

11. Both he who accepts an invalid gift from avarice, and he who makes an illegitimate gift, shall be punished, as well as he who accepts illegitimate gifts, and he who covets invalid gifts.

V. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Breach of Promised Obedience.

1. If a man having promised to perform *any kind of* service does not perform it, it is termed Breach of Stipulated Obedience, a head of dispute.

2. The learned have mentioned in law five kinds of persons bound to obedience; four of these are *free* labourers, *the fifth kind, namely*, the slaves are again of fifteen sorts.

3. A pupil, an apprentice, a hired servant, and, in the fourth place, an agent, are the *free* labourers; slaves are those born in the house, and so forth.

4. The learned have said that all these owe a *certain degree of* dependence; but their respective rank and wages depend on their caste and the work they do.*

5. There are two kinds of work to be distinguished—pure and impure work. What is done by the servant is pure, and what is done by the slave, impure.

6. Clearing the house, the gateway, the convenience, and the road from rubbish, rubbing the secret limbs, and gathering and removing impurities, *especially* urine and fæces,

* Colebrooke, Dig. iii. 1, vii. "He is called a labourer by class, and has a distinct subsistence." This is an instance of the misapprehensions which the translation of disconnected *Çloka*s or hemistichs only, as is here the case, must necessarily lead to, if it is not made with reference to the context in which they stood.

V. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Breach of Promised Obedience.

1. If a man having promised to perform *any kind of* service does not perform it, it is termed Breach of Stipulated Obedience, a head of dispute.

2. The learned have mentioned in law five kinds of persons bound to obedience; four of these are *free* labourers, *the fifth kind, namely*, the slaves are again of fifteen sorts.

3. A pupil, an apprentice, a hired servant, and, in the fourth place, an agent, are the *free* labourers; slaves are those born in the house, and so forth.

4. The learned have said that all these owe a *certain degree of* dependence; but their respective rank and wages depend on their caste and the work they do.*

5. There are two kinds of work to be distinguished—pure and impure work. What is done by the servant is pure, and what is done by the slave, impure.

6. Clearing the house, the gateway, the convenience, and the road from rubbish, rubbing the secret limbs, and gathering and removing impurities, *especially* urine and fæces,

* Colebrooke, Dig. iii. 1, vii. "He is called a labourer by class, and has a distinct subsistence." This is an instance of the misapprehensions which the translation of disconnected *Ālokas* or hemistichs only, as is here the case, must necessarily lead to, if it is not made with reference to the context in which they stood.

7. Attending the master at his pleasure, and rubbing him, are to be considered as impure work, and all other work as pure.

8. A pupil shall obey his teacher till he has mastered science; he shall equally obey his master's wife and son.

9. A pupil shall collect alms, and take his food (*pali*) on a low seat, free from conceit. His couch shall be humble; and he shall salute *all those who live* in his teacher's house first, *when he meets them*.

10. He shall never appear before his teacher, or stay with him without his permission; and he shall unflinchingly do the work he has been bid to do, if he can.

11. He shall read in the proper time, and if he has not been forbidden to do so by his master; and sit at his master's feet or by his head in an attentive attitude.

12. His teacher shall reprimand him if he does not obey him; for *neglecting* his reading, he shall be chastised with a rope or the small shoot of a cane.

13. The teacher must not, in chastising and correcting him, beat him severely, nor on a noble part, nor on the breast; *by acting* otherwise the teacher becomes liable to punishment from the king.

14. Having finished his course of study, let him offer his leaving-present to his teacher and return home. These are the rules of conduct for a pupil.

15. Let him who wishes to acquire his art, with the assent of his kinsmen, reside with an instructor, after having fixed a certain period of *apprenticeship*.

16. The teacher shall instruct him, *keep him* in his own house, give him food, and not employ him in other work, but treat him as a son.

7. Attending the master at his pleasure, and rubbing him, are to be considered as impure work, and all other work as pure.

8. A pupil shall obey his teacher till he has mastered science; he shall equally obey his master's wife and son.

9. A pupil shall collect alms, and take his food (*pali*) on a low seat, free from conceit. His couch shall be humble; and he shall salute *all those who live* in his teacher's house first, *when he meets them*.

10. He shall never appear before his teacher, or stay with him without his permission; and he shall unflinchingly do the work he has been bid to do, if he can.

11. He shall read in the proper time, and if he has not been forbidden to do so by his master; and sit at his master's feet or by his head in an attentive attitude.

12. His teacher shall reprimand him if he does not obey him; for *neglecting* his reading, he shall be chastised with a rope or the small shoot of a cane.

13. The teacher must not, in chastising and correcting him, beat him severely, nor on a noble part, nor on the breast; *by acting* otherwise the teacher becomes liable to punishment from the king.

14. Having finished his course of study, let him offer his leaving-present to his teacher and return home. These are the rules of conduct for a pupil.

15. Let him who wishes to acquire his art, with the assent of his kinsmen, reside with an instructor, after having fixed a certain period of *apprenticeship*.

16. The teacher shall instruct him, *keep him* in his own house, give him food, and not employ him in other work, but treat him as a son.

17. He who deserts a good instructor, who has given him *the benefit of his teaching*, shall be compelled by forcible means to stay with him, and is liable to whipping and confinement.

18. An apprentice must reside with his instructor till his time is out, even if he acquire his art *before the expiration of it*. As long as he is doing work there, his instructor shall take the profit of it.

19. Having acquired his art within the fixed time, the apprentice shall offer to the instructor the best reward in his power, and depart with his permission.

20. There are three classes of labourers, the highest, middle, and lowest class. The payment they get for their labour is fixed according to their proficiency, and to the benefit *derived from their exertions*.

21. The highest class *includes* soldiers; the middle class, servants employed in husbandry; the lowest class, carriers of burdens: such is the threefold division of labourers.

22. He to whom the management of business or the superintendence of the family is entrusted, is likewise to be reckoned among the *free* labourers; he is also termed family-servant.

23. These are the four descriptions of labourers who do pure work; all the rest do impure work, and are slaves, whereof there are fifteen kinds.

24. One born in the house, one bought, one received *by donation*, one got by inheritance, one maintained in a famine, one pledged by a *former* master,

25. One relieved from a great debt, one made prisoner in a war, one obtained through a wager, one who has offered himself, saying, "I am thine," an

17. He who deserts a good instructor, who has given him *the benefit* of his teaching, shall be compelled by forcible means to stay with him, and is liable to whipping and confinement.

18. An apprentice must reside with his instructor till his time is out, even if he acquire his art *before the expiration of it*. As long as he is doing work there, his instructor shall take the profit of it.

19. Having acquired his art within the fixed time, the apprentice shall offer to the instructor the best reward in his power, and depart with his permission.

20. There are three classes of labourers, the highest, middle, and lowest class. The payment they get for their labour is fixed according to their proficiency, and to the benefit *derived from their exertions*.

21. The highest class *includes* soldiers; the middle class, servants employed in husbandry; the lowest class, carriers of burdens: such is the threefold division of labourers.

22. He to whom the management of business or the superintendence of the family is entrusted, is likewise to be reckoned among the *free* labourers; he is also termed family-servant.

23. These are the four descriptions of labourers who do pure work; all the rest do impure work, and are slaves, whereof there are fifteen kinds.

24. One born in the house, one bought, one received *by donation*, one got by inheritance, one maintained in a famine, one pledged by a *former* master,

25. One relieved from a great debt, one made prisoner in a war, one obtained through a wager, one who has offered himself, saying, "I am thine," an

apostate from religious mendicity, *a slave* for a fixed period,

26. One maintained in reward of the work performed by him, a slave for the sake of his wife, and one self-sold, are the fifteen kinds of slaves declared by the law.

27. Of these, the first four cannot be released from slavery, unless *they be emancipated* by the generosity of their masters. Their servitude is hereditary.

28. However, if a slave saves the life of his master, when he is in peril, he is released from slavery, and obtains a son's share.

29. One maintained in a famine is released from slavery on giving a pair of oxen; for what has been consumed in a famine is not discharged by labour *alone*.

30. One pledged is released when his master redeems him by paying the debt; but if *the creditor* takes him in place of payment, he becomes a purchased slave.

31. A debtor is released from bondage by the payment of his debt with interest; a slave for a fixed period after the expiration of such period.

32. One who has offered himself, saying, "I am thine"; one made prisoner in a war; and one obtained through a wager, recover their liberty on giving a substitute equally capable of labour.

33. An apostate from religious mendicity shall be the king's slave. He cannot be emancipated, *for* there is no atonement for his crime.

34. One maintained in consideration of work performed by him, is immediately released on relinquishing his subsistence; and a slave for the sake of his wife is emancipated if he separates himself from her.

apostate from religious mendicity, *a slave* for a fixed period,

26. One maintained in reward of the work performed by him, a slave for the sake of his wife, and one self-sold, are the fifteen kinds of slaves declared by the law.

27. Of these, the first four cannot be released from slavery, unless *they be emancipated* by the generosity of their masters. Their servitude is hereditary.

28. However, if a slave saves the life of his master, when he is in peril, he is released from slavery, and obtains a son's share.

29. One maintained in a famine is released from slavery on giving a pair of oxen; for what has been consumed in a famine is not discharged by labour *alone*.

30. One pledged is released when his master redeems him by paying the debt; but if *the creditor* takes him in place of payment, he becomes a purchased slave.

31. A debtor is released from bondage by the payment of his debt with interest; a slave for a fixed period after the expiration of such period.

32. One who has offered himself, saying, "I am thine"; one made prisoner in a war; and one obtained through a wager, recover their liberty on giving a substitute equally capable of labour.

33. An apostate from religious mendicity shall be the king's slave. He cannot be emancipated, *for* there is no atonement for his crime.

34. One maintained in consideration of work performed by him, is immediately released on relinquishing his subsistence; and a slave for the sake of his wife is emancipated if he separates himself from her.

35. The base man who, being independent, sells himself, is the vilest of slaves ; he also cannot be released from slavery.

36. They who are stolen and sold by thieves, and they who are enslaved by force, shall be set free by the king. Their slavery is not admitted.

37. In the inverse order of the *four* classes, slavery is not legal, except in the case of one who violates his duty ; *in this respect* the condition of a slave is held similar to *that of* a wife.

38. Over the slave who, though not being his own master, has offered himself, saying, "I am thine," the new master does not acquire *legal* dominion ; the former owner may reclaim him if he likes.

39. Three persons, a wife, a slave, and a son, have no property ; whatever they acquire belongs to him under whose dominion they are.

40. A benevolent man, who desires to emancipate a slave of his, shall take a vessel of water from off the shoulder of the slave and break it.

41. Sprinkling the head of the slave with water *from a vessel* containing rice and flowers, and thrice calling him free, *the master* should dismiss him with his face turned towards the east.

42. Thenceforward let *the slave* be called "one graced with the favour of his master." Food prepared by him may be eaten, and gifts accepted from him, and he is respected *by honourable men*.

35. The base man who, being independent, sells himself, is the vilest of slaves; he also cannot be released from slavery.

36. They who are stolen and sold by thieves, and they who are enslaved by force, shall be set free by the king. Their slavery is not admitted.

37. In the inverse order of the *four* classes, slavery is not legal, except in the case of one who violates his duty; *in this respect* the condition of a slave is held similar to *that of* a wife.

38. Over the slave who, though not being his own master, has offered himself, saying, "I am thine," the new master does not acquire *legal* dominion; the former owner may reclaim him if he likes.

39. Three persons, a wife, a slave, and a son, have no property; whatever they acquire belongs to him under whose dominion they are.

40. A benevolent man, who desires to emancipate a slave of his, shall take a vessel of water from off the shoulder of the slave and break it.

41. Sprinkling the head of the slave with water *from a vessel* containing rice and flowers, and thrice calling him free, *the master* should dismiss him with his face turned towards the east.

42. Thenceforward let *the slave* be called "one graced with the favour of his master." Food prepared by him may be eaten, and gifts accepted from him, and he is respected *by honourable men*.

VI. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Non-payment of Wages.

1. The rule and act of the payment and receipt of labourers' wages is given *next*. It is called Non-payment of Wages, a head of dispute.

2. An employer shall pay proportionate wages to the servant hired by him, at the beginning, middle, or end of the work, according to contract.

3. Where the amount of the wages has not been fixed by contract, *the servant of a merchant, a herdsman, and a field-labourer*, shall respectively get a tenth part of the profit *on goods sold*, of the milk, and of the grain.

4. The working utensils and whatever is entrusted *to servants* for their master's business, should be diligently preserved, not wickedly neglected.

5. *A labourer* who refuses to perform the work he has contracted for shall be compelled to do it, first paying him his wages; if he persist in his refusal after receiving his wages, he shall forfeit twice their amount.

6. *A servant* who has stipulated wages for a journey, but leaves the cart on the way, shall give a sixth part of those wages; and if he does not convey the freight to its destination, he shall forfeit his wages.

7. The owner of goods who hires a cart or beasts for draught and takes them not, shall be compelled

VI. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Non-payment of Wages.

1. The rule and act of the payment and receipt of labourers' wages is given *next*. It is called Non-payment of Wages, a head of dispute.

2. An employer shall pay proportionate wages to the servant hired by him, at the beginning, middle, or end of the work, according to contract.

3. Where the amount of the wages has not been fixed by contract, *the servant of a merchant, a herdsman, and a field-labourer*, shall respectively get a tenth part of the profit *on goods sold*, of the milk, and of the grain.

4. The working utensils and whatever is entrusted *to servants* for their master's business, should be diligently preserved, not wickedly neglected.

5. *A labourer* who refuses to perform the work he has contracted for shall be compelled to do it, first paying him his wages; if he persist in his refusal after receiving his wages, he shall forfeit twice their amount.

6. *A servant* who has stipulated wages for a journey, but leaves the cart on the way, shall give a sixth part of those wages; and if he does not convey the freight to its destination, he shall forfeit his wages.

7. The owner of goods who hires a cart or beasts for draught and takes them not, shall be compelled

to pay a fourth part of the hire ; or the full amount, if he leave them on the road.

8. A carrier also who refuses to carry his load forfeits his wages, but he must pay the double amount of them if, after having begun *to carry it*, he puts it down again.

9. If the load be damaged by the carrier's fault, whatever is lost he shall be compelled to make good, unless the injury happened by the act of Fate or the king.

10. A herdsman who tends a hundred cows shall annually have a calf three years old, and he who tends two hundred cows shall get a milch cow ; *besides, the latter shall have every eighth day the milk of all the cows.*

11. *The cows* which a cowherd takes to pasture at day-break, he shall every evening return to their owner, when they have eaten grass and drunk water.

12. If a cow be in danger, let the herdsman protect her to the best of his power ; but if he be unable to *protect her*, let him hasten and give notice to his master.

13. A herdsman who preserves not a cow from accidents, who gives no alarm, and informs not his master, *when she is in danger*, shall pay the value of her to her owner, and a fine to the king.

14. If a cow has strayed, been destroyed by reptiles, or killed by dogs, or has died *by falling* into a pit, owing to the carelessness of the herdsman, the value of her shall be paid by him.

15. If goats or sheep are attacked by wolves and the keeper does not go *to repel the attack*, he shall be responsible for every one of them which a wolf shall violently kill.

to pay a fourth part of the hire ; or the full amount, if he leave them on the road.

8. A carrier also who refuses to carry his load forfeits his wages, but he must pay the double amount of them if, after having begun *to carry it*, he puts it down again.

9. If the load be damaged by the carrier's fault, whatever is lost he shall be compelled to make good, unless the injury happened by the act of Fate or the king.

10. A herdsman who tends a hundred cows shall annually have a calf three years old, and he who tends two hundred cows shall get a milch cow ; *besides, the latter shall have every eighth day the milk of all the cows.*

11. *The cows* which a cowherd takes to pasture at day-break, he shall every evening return to their owner, when they have eaten grass and drunk water.

12. If a cow be in danger, let the herdsman protect her to the best of his power ; but if he be unable *to protect her*, let him hasten and give notice to his master.

13. A herdsman who preserves not a cow from accidents, who gives no alarm, and informs not his master, *when she is in danger*, shall pay the value of her *to her owner*, and a fine to the king.

14. If a cow has strayed, been destroyed by reptiles, or killed by dogs, or has died *by falling* into a pit, owing to the carelessness of the herdsman, the value of her shall be paid by him.

15. If goats or sheep are attacked by wolves and the keeper does not go *to repel the attack*, he shall be responsible for every one of them which a wolf shall violently kill.

16. When robbers have carried it away although he gave alarm, he is not bound to make it good, provided he give notice to his master in a *proper* place and season.

17. By this rule shall disputes with every description of herdsmen be decided; and if any cows die, *the keeper* becomes free from responsibility by producing their tails and horns.

18. If a prostitute do not attend after having received her fee, she shall be fined twice the sum she may have taken; but if *her paramour* refuse to receive her, he shall only lose the money he advanced.

19. If a man unnaturally abuse a prostitute's person, or cause her to be approached by many, he shall be compelled to pay eight times the amount *promised*, and a fine of equal amount.

20. He who dwells in a house, which he built on the ground of another man, and for which he pays rent, shall take with him, when he leaves it, the thatch, the wood, and the bricks.

21. But if he live without paying rent on the ground of another without *the owner's* consent, he shall by no means, when he quits it, take away the thatch and the wood.

22. Things hired let the hirer give back when the time has elapsed; whatever is broken or lost, he shall make good, except in the case of *inevitable* accident.

16. When robbers have carried it away although he gave alarm, he is not bound to make it good, provided he give notice to his master in a *proper* place and season.

17. By this rule shall disputes with every description of herdsmen be decided; and if any cows die, *the keeper* becomes free from responsibility by producing their tails and horns.

18. If a prostitute do not attend after having received her fee, she shall be fined twice the sum she may have taken; but if *her paramour* refuse to receive her, he shall only lose the money he advanced.

19. If a man unnaturally abuse a prostitute's person, or cause her to be approached by many, he shall be compelled to pay eight times the amount *promised*, and a fine of equal amount.

20. He who dwells in a house, which he built on the ground of another man, and for which he pays rent, shall take with him, when he leaves it, the thatch, the wood, and the bricks.

21. But if he live without paying rent on the ground of another without *the owner's* consent, he shall by no means, when he quits it, take away the thatch and the wood.

22. Things hired let the hirer give back when the time has elapsed; whatever is broken or lost, he shall make good, except in the case of *inevitable* accident.

VII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Sale Without Ownership.

1. When a deposit, or the goods of another lost *by him* and found *by a stranger*, or effects stolen, are clandestinely sold, it must be considered as Sale without Ownership.

2. The owner, finding a thing which had been sold by a stranger, shall keep it. There is no offence in a sale publicly made, but to sell anything in secret is theft according to law.

3. He who buys anything from a slave who has no authority *to sell it* from his master, or from a wicked man, by force, in private, at an inadequate price, or at an unseasonable hour, is equally guilty with the vendor.*

4. Let not the purchaser keep the vendor concealed; on that man depends his own justification. If he act otherwise, he is equally guilty *with the vendor*, and shall suffer the punishment of a thief.

5. The rule in a case of sale without ownership is this that the seller must restore the thing to the owner, pay to the purchaser the price for which it was sold, and a fine to the king.

6. If a man finds a treasure which has been in

* Colebrooke Dig. ii, 2, xxxviii: "... becomes an accomplice of the man who stole it." The clause "by force" is not contained in his translation.

VII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Sale Without Ownership.

1. When a deposit, or the goods of another lost *by him* and found *by a stranger*, or effects stolen, are clandestinely sold, it must be considered as Sale without Ownership.

2. The owner, finding a thing which had been sold by a stranger, shall keep it. There is no offence in a sale publicly made, but to sell anything in secret is theft according to law.

3. He who buys anything from a slave who has no authority *to sell it* from his master, or from a wicked man, by force, in private, at an inadequate price, or at an unseasonable hour, is equally guilty with the vendor.*

4. Let not the purchaser keep the vendor concealed; on that man depends his own justification. If he act otherwise, he is equally guilty *with the vendor*, and shall suffer the punishment of a thief.

5. The rule in a case of sale without ownership is this that the seller must restore the thing to the owner, pay to the purchaser the price for which it was sold, and a fine to the king.

6. If a man finds a treasure which has been in

* Colebrooke Dig. ii, 2, xxxviii: "... becomes an accomplice of the man who stole it." The clause "by force" is not contained in his translation.

tered by another person, let him deliver it to the king; treasures found by men of any class belong to the king, except those found by *Brahmins*.

7. A *Brahmin*, too, having found a treasure, should quickly announce it to the king: he may enjoy it, if the king grants it to him; if he does not announce it to the king, he is a thief.

8. Even if a man finds property of his own which he had lost, he must inform the king of it; he may take it without incurring blame in this case; otherwise it would be wrong.

VIII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Non-delivery of a Thing Sold.

1. If an article has been sold and is not delivered to the purchaser, though he has paid its price, it is called Non-delivery of a Thing Sold, a head of dispute.

2. Property in this world is of two kinds, immoveable and moveable; and, in the laws of purchase and sale, both are called vendible property.

3. The rule of its delivery and receipt is held by the wise to be six-fold: by tale, weight, measure, work, beauty, and splendour.

4. He who, having sold vendible property for a just price, does not deliver it to the purchaser, shall be compelled, if it be immoveable, to pay for any subsequent damage; and if moveable, for the use and profits of it.

5. Should the value of a thing be diminished in the

tered by another person, let him deliver it to the king; treasures found by men of any class belong to the king, except those *found by Brahmins*.

7. A *Brahmin*, too, having found a treasure, should quickly announce it to the king: he may enjoy it, if the king grants it to him; if he does not announce it to the king, he is a thief.

8. Even if a man finds property of his own which he had lost, he must inform the king of it; he may take it without incurring blame in this case; otherwise it would be wrong.

VIII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Non-delivery of a Thing Sold.

1. If an article has been sold and is not delivered to the purchaser, though he has paid its price, it is called Non-delivery of a Thing Sold, a head of dispute.

2. Property in this world is of two kinds, immoveable and moveable; and, in the laws of purchase and sale, both are called vendible property.

3. The rule of its delivery and receipt is held by the wise to be six-fold: by tale, weight, measure, work, beauty, and splendour.

4. He who, having sold vendible property for a *just* price, does not deliver it to the purchaser, shall be compelled, if it be immoveable, to pay for any subsequent damage; and if moveable, for the use and profits of it.

5. Should the value of a thing be diminished in the

interval, the purchaser shall receive it together with the difference of the value. Such is the rule for persons who reside in the same place; but to those who trade to foreign countries, the foreign profit must be made good.

6. Should the thing sold be damaged, or burned, or carried away *in the interval*, the loss shall fall on the vendor, who failed to deliver it *in due time*, after having sold it.

7. He who, having shown *a specimen of property* free from blemish, delivers blemished property, shall be made to pay double the price *to the vendee*, and a fine to the same amount.

8. He who sells a commodity to one man, and delivers it to another, shall likewise pay double the price, and a fine to the same amount.

9. If a purchaser refuse to accept an article he has purchased, when it is offered, the vendor commits no offence if he sell it to another.

10. The above rules are applicable, where the price has been paid; but where it has not been paid, the vendor is not to blame if he delays the delivery, unless there have been a special agreement *as to the times of delivery and payment*.

11. It is with a view to gain, that the purchase and sale of any commodity is made by merchants; *that gain*, be it great or small, is in each case in proportion to the price.

12. Therefore let merchants sell their articles *at a fair price, fixed according to place and season*, and let them not act crookedly: this is the best way of dealing in mercantile business.*

* The first half of this *Qloka* has been literally translated

interval, the purchaser shall receive it together with the difference of the value. Such is the rule for persons who reside in the same place ; but to those who trade to foreign countries, the foreign profit must be made good.

6. Should the thing sold be damaged, or burned, or carried away *in the interval*, the loss shall fall on the vendor, who failed to deliver it *in due time*, after having sold it.

7. He who, having shown *a specimen of property* free from blemish, delivers blemished property, shall be made to pay double the price *to the vendee*, and a fine to the same amount.

8. He who sells a commodity to one man, and delivers it to another, shall likewise pay double the price, and a fine to the same amount.

9. If a purchaser refuse to accept an article he has purchased, when it is offered, the vendor commits no offence if he sell it to another.

10. The above rules are applicable, where the price has been paid ; but where it has not been paid, the vendor is not to blame if he delays the delivery, unless there have been a special agreement *as to the times of delivery and payment*.

11. It is with a view to gain, that the purchase and sale of any commodity is made by merchants ; *that gain*, be it great or small, is in each case in proportion to the price.

12. Therefore let merchants sell their articles *at a fair price*, fixed according to place and season, and let them not act crookedly : this is the best way of dealing in mercantile business.*

* The first half of this *Qloka* has been literally translated

IX. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Rescission of Purchase.

1. If a purchaser, after buying a commodity for a just price, is dissatisfied with his purchase, it is called Rescission of Purchase, a head of dispute.
 2. If a man, having bought a commodity for a just price, should suspect that he had made a bad purchase, he may return it on that very day to the seller, unless it be diminished.
 3. The purchaser who returns it on the second day from the date of the purchase, shall forfeit a thirtieth part of the price; on the third day, twice as much; after that it is absolutely his own and cannot be returned.
 4. A purchaser ought first to examine a commodity, and to ascertain what is good and bad in it; when, after inspection and approbation, he has purchased it, he is not competent to return it to the vendor.
 5. Milch cattle ought to be examined within three days; beasts of burden, within five; the examination of jewels, pearls, and coral must take place within seven days;
 6. Of male slaves, within half a month; of female
- above, whereas Colebrooke, Dig. iii. 3, xxxviii., following Chandevara's explanation, has: "*when a price has not been stipulated, let some merchant fix it according to place and time.*"

IX. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Rescission of Purchase.

1. If a purchaser, after buying a commodity for a just price, is dissatisfied with his purchase, it is called Rescission of Purchase, a head of dispute.
 2. If a man, having bought a commodity for a just price, should suspect that he had made a bad purchase, he may return it on that very day to the seller, unless it be diminished.
 3. The purchaser who returns it on the second day from the date of the purchase, shall forfeit a thirtieth part of the price; on the third day, twice as much; after that it is absolutely his own and cannot be returned.
 4. A purchaser ought first to examine a commodity, and to ascertain what is good and bad in it; when, after inspection and approbation, he has purchased it, he is not competent to return it to the vendor.
 5. Milch cattle ought to be examined within three days; beasts of burden, within five; the examination of jewels, pearls, and coral must take place within seven days;
 6. Of male slaves, within half a month; of female
- above, whereas Colebrooke, Dig. iii. 3, xxxviii., following Chandevara's explanation, has: "*when a price has not been stipulated, let some merchant fix it according to place and time.*"

slaves, within a month; of every description of seeds, within ten days; of iron and clothes, within one day.

7. A mantle that has been worn and is tattered and soiled, cannot be returned to the vendor if it has been purchased in that damaged state.

8. The value of apparel once washed is diminished an eighth part; twice *washed*, a fourth; thrice *washed*, a third; and four times washed, a half.

9. Afterwards a deduction of a quarter from the half-reduced value is successively made,* until the fringe be wasted, and the cloth tattered; *but* for tattered cloth there is no regular reduction.

10. All iron utensils are invariably forged in fire; thus, in making them, their value is diminished by exposure to the fire.

11. The value of gold is not diminished at all by such exposure; silver *loses* two *palas* in the hundred; lead and tin lose eight *palas* in the hundred.

12. In copper the diminution of value amounts to five *palas* in the hundred, so also for articles made of it; for ore there is no such rule, because of its being unlike the aforesaid metals.

13. Thus the loss and gain arising from working these stuffs has been propounded; of linen, cotton, and wool the gain amounts to ten *palas* in the hundred,

14. In case it is large tissue; of tissue of a middling quality it is five in the hundred; of refined tissue the gain is considered three *palas*.

15. Of tissue made of the hair of beasts and of

* Colebrooke, Dig. iii, 3, li. Borrodaile, May, vi. 8, where this hemistich is also quoted, has translated it differently, but wrongly.

slaves, within a month; of every description of seeds, within ten days; of iron and clothes, within one day.

7. A mantle that has been worn and is tattered and soiled, cannot be returned to the vendor if it has been purchased in that damaged state.

8. The value of apparel once washed is diminished an eighth part; twice *washed*, a fourth; thrice *washed*, a third; and four times washed, a half.

9. Afterwards a deduction of a quarter from the half-reduced value is successively made,* until the fringe be wasted, and the cloth tattered; *but* for tattered cloth there is no regular reduction.

10. All iron utensils are invariably forged in fire; thus, in making them, their value is diminished by exposure to the fire.

11. The value of gold is not diminished at all by such exposure; silver *loses* two *palas* in the hundred; lead and tin lose eight *palas* in the hundred.

12. In copper the diminution of value amounts to five *palas* in the hundred, so also for articles made of it; for ore there is no such rule, because of its being unlike the aforesaid metals.

13. Thus the loss and gain arising from working these stuffs has been propounded; of linen, cotton, and wool the gain amounts to ten *palas* in the hundred,

14. In case it is large tissue; of tissue of a middling quality it is five in the hundred; of refined tissue the gain is considered three *palas*.

15. Of tissue made of the hair of beasts and of

* Colebrooke, Dig. iii, 3, li. Borrodaile, May, vi. 8, where this hemistich is also quoted, has translated it differently, but wrongly.

mixed tissue the thirtieth part is lost; neither gain nor loss is produced in tissue made of silk or bark.

16. An experienced merchant should not, after having purchased an article, rescind his purchase; he ought to know the *possible* loss and gain of each article, and business *in general*.

X. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

*Breach of Order.**

1. The *general* rule settled among irreligious men, citizens, and the like, is named order; the head of dispute *concerning offences against it*, is named Breach of Order.

2. Let the king maintain order among the associations of irreligious men, of citizens (*or* sectaries who detract from the authority of the Veda), of companies of

* The corresponding word in Sanskrit, *saṃvidvyatikrama* or the synonymous expression *saṃyasyā'napakarma*, has been generally translated by "Non-performance of Agreements," (see, for instance, the heading of B. iii. ch. ii., in Colebrooke's Digest, and Tagore p. 108 ff.), or occasionally by "breach of compact;" but it refers to a kind of *contrat social* much rather than to private agreements. Sicé, in his French translation of the Vyavahāra-Crama-Saṅgraha (Pondichéry, 1857), has *manquement aux observances* for it. Ellis (quoted by Borrodaile in Stokes' H. L. B. p. 141.) makes mention of special courts, called *gaṇa, kula*, and *kulika*, which formerly used to take cognizance of *saṃvidvyatikrama*, i.e., "all transgressions against the discipline and peculiar customs of the tribe or family."

mixed tissue the thirtieth part is lost; neither gain nor loss is produced in tissue made of silk or bark.

16. An experienced merchant should not, after having purchased an article, rescind his purchase; he ought to know the *possible* loss and gain of each article, and business *in general*.

X. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

*Breach of Order.**

1. The *general* rule settled among irreligious men, citizens, and the like, is named order; the head of dispute *concerning offences against it*, is named Breach of Order.

2. Let the king maintain order among the associations of irreligious men, of citizens (*or* sectaries who detract from the authority of the Veda), of companies of

* The corresponding word in Sanskrit, *samvidvyatikrama* or the synonymous expression *samayasyā'napakarma*, has been generally translated by "Non-performance of Agreements," (see, for instance, the heading of B. iii. ch. ii., in Colebrooke's Digest, and Tagore p. 108 ff.), or occasionally by "breach of compact;" but it refers to a kind of *contrat social* much rather than to private agreements. Sicé, in his French translation of the Vyavahāra-Crama-Saṅgraha (Pondichéry, 1857), has *manquement aux observances* for it. Ellis (quoted by Borrodaile in Stokes' H. L. B. p. 141.) makes mention of special courts, called *gaṇa*, *kula*, and *kulika*, which formerly used to take cognizance of *samvidvyatikrama*, i.e., "all transgressions against the discipline and peculiar customs of the tribe or family."

artisans, traders, and soldiers, and of various tribes and the like, both in solitary places and in frequented spots.

3. Whatever be their duties, their occupation, and prescribed rules, and whatever be the conduct enjoined to them, that let *the king* approve.

4. Let him restrain them from acts which are injurious to his interests, which in their nature are vile, or which obstruct his affairs.

5. Let him not tolerate promiscuous assemblies of *persons of different rank*, military array without cause, and reciprocal injuries.

6. Those especially should be punished who infringe the rule of the association; they should undergo fear and terror, being avoided like diseased persons.

7. And if wicked acts, unauthorised by moral law, are actually attempted, let a king, who desires prosperity, repress them.

XI. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Contests regarding Boundaries.

1. If a dispute arises about a bridge, field, landmark, cultivated or uncultivated land, or *in general about the boundaries of an estate, it is named a Contest regarding Boundaries.*

2. The decision in a contest regarding the boundaries of an estate should be given by the neighbours, the inhabitants of a town or village, and the elders.

3. Those *whose fields are situated* near the borders

artisans, traders, and soldiers, and of various tribes and the like, both in solitary places and in frequented spots.

3. Whatever be their duties, their occupation, and prescribed rules, and whatever be the conduct enjoined to them, that let *the king* approve.

4. Let him restrain them from acts which are injurious to his interests, which in their nature are vile, or which obstruct his affairs.

5. Let him not tolerate promiscuous assemblies of persons of different rank, military array without cause, and reciprocal injuries.

6. Those especially should be punished who infringe the rule of the association; they should undergo fear and terror, being avoided like diseased persons.

7. And if wicked acts, unauthorised by moral law, are actually attempted, let a king, who desires prosperity, repress them.

XI. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Contests regarding Boundaries.

1. If a dispute arises about a bridge, field, landmark, cultivated or uncultivated land, or in general about the boundaries of an estate, it is named a Contest regarding Boundaries.

2. The decision in a contest regarding the boundaries of an estate should be given by the neighbours, the inhabitants of a town or village, and the elders.

3. Those whose fields are situated near the borders

of the village territory and who live by cultivating them, herdsmen, fowlers, hunters, and other foresters.

4. Shall fix the boundaries, designing them by marks, such as bran, coal, bricks, wells, temples, trees,

5. Ants' hills, mounds of earth, channels, shrubs and the like, that are visible at a distance; receptacles of water,* gardens, paths, and old bridges.

6. When these marks have been carried away by stream, or lost or destroyed, let law-suits concerning the land in question be decided† by inference from the traces left of the old landmarks, and by previous possession.

7. Now if the neighbours should speak falsely deciding a question of this kind, the king should inflict the middling amercement upon each of them.

8. The assembly, the elders, and the rest should severally be punished; they shall have to pay the amercement of the first degree for their false decision.

9. Let not one man alone fix the boundaries, however trustworthy he may be; this duty ought to be performed by many, on account of its responsibility.

10. If a man were to fix them alone, let him do so after having fasted, taking much care, wearing a chaplet of red flowers, and a red mantle, and putting earth on his head.

11. If there be no witnesses, and no landmarks either, the king himself shall fix the boundaries between two estates according to his pleasure.

12. Thus the rule has been propounded for contentions.

* For this special meaning of *Kedāra*, see Böthlingk-Roth s. v. if it was taken in its usual acceptation "field," we should have field recommended as landmark between two fields.

† See Appendix.

of the village territory and who live by cultivating them, herdsmen, fowlers, hunters, and other foresters.

4. Shall fix the boundaries, designing them by marks, *such as* bran, coal, bricks, wells, temples, trees,

5. Ants' hills, mounds of earth, channels, shrubs, and the like, that are visible at a distance; receptacles of water,* gardens, paths, and old bridges.

6. When *these* marks have been carried away by a stream, or lost or destroyed, let law-suits concerning the land in question be decided† by inference from the traces left of the old landmarks, and by previous possession.

7. Now if the neighbours should speak falsely in deciding a question of this kind, the king should inflict the middling amercement upon each of them.

8. The assembly, the elders, and the rest should severally be punished; they shall have to pay the amercement of the first degree for their false decision.

9. Let not one man *alone* fix the boundaries, however trustworthy he may be; this duty ought to be performed by many, on account of its responsibility.

10. If a man were to fix them alone, let him do so after having fasted, taking much care, wearing a chaplet of red flowers, and a red mantle, and putting earth on his head.

11. If there be no witnesses, and no landmarks either, the king himself shall fix the boundaries between two estates according to his pleasure.

12. Thus the rule has been propounded for contesting

* For this special meaning of *Kedāra*, see Böthlingk-Roth s. v. *Kedāra*. If it was taken in its usual acceptation "field," we should have said "field recommended as landmark between two fields."

† See Appendix.

regarding houses, gardens, ponds, temples, and the like, as well as the space intermediate between two villages.

13. If trees have grown upon the boundaries between two fields, the fruits and flowers of these trees shall be divided between the owners of the two fields.

14. Should the boughs of trees grown upon the field of one man fall upon the field of another man, they shall belong to the former, *not to the latter*, as they have not grown upon his field.

15. A public thoroughfare, a place dedicated to the gods, a street, and a path, must not be stopped up by a place for sweepings, a pit, a drain, a heap, or the like.

16. Those who do cause such stoppage, upon such persons let the king inflict the severest punishment.

17. A bridge in the middle of another man's field must not be objected to, *for* the benefit is great, and the damage small; *so that* a profit accrues from it over the loss.*

18. Bridges of two kinds are known, the one open and the other confined. When for the passage of water, it is open; that which is closed is for the stoppage.

19. Grain is not spoiled by irrigation, but by being put under water; inundation entails the same disadvantages as dry ground (?).†

* Borrodaile's (May. xv, 13) different translation of this passage is founded upon a different reading, which is also found Vir. 467 (*ced* for *ca*).

† This verse contains a technical term, *abhyudaka*, which is not found in any dictionary, and the exact meaning of which could not be ascertained; unfortunately, it is not quoted in any of the modern works.

regarding houses, gardens, ponds, temples, and the like, as well as the space intermediate between two villages.

13. If trees have grown upon the boundaries between two fields, the fruits and flowers of these trees shall be divided between the owners of the two fields.

14. Should the boughs of *trees* grown upon the field of one man fall upon the field of another man, they shall belong to the former, *not to the latter*, as they have not grown upon his field.

15. A public thoroughfare, a place dedicated to the gods, a street, and a path, must not be stopped up by a place for sweepings, a pit, a drain, a heap, or the like.

16. Those who do cause such stoppage, upon such persons let the king inflict the severest punishment.

17. A bridge in the middle of another man's field must not be objected to, *for* the benefit is great, and the damage small; *so that* a profit accrues from it over the loss.*

18. Bridges of two kinds are known, the one open and the other confined. When for the passage of water, it is open; that which is closed is for the stoppage.

19. Grain is not spoiled by irrigation, but by being put under water; inundation entails the same disadvantages as dry ground (?).†

* Borrodaile's (May. xv, 13) different translation of this passage is founded upon a different reading, which is also found Vîr. 467 (*ced for ca*).

† This verse contains a technical term, *abhyudaka*, which is not found in any dictionary, and the exact meaning of which could not be ascertained; unfortunately, it is not quoted in any of the modern works.

20. If any one, without asking the owner, repair a bridge, built long before, but fallen into decay, he shall not enjoy the profits of it.

21. But after the death of the owner or his kindred, any one may, with the permission of the king, undertake to rebuild the bridge.

22. Otherwise he would only harm himself after the fashion of a *foolish* huntsman; his arrows are lost, because he shoots once more at one whom he has shot already.

23. If the proprietor of a field be disabled to cultivate it *by poverty*, or die, or disappear, and if the field be freely *and openly* cultivated by another, the latter shall get its produce.

24. Should the proprietor return while the field is being cultivated, he shall get it back by paying all the expenses incurred for its cultivation.

25. The proprietor shall receive an eighth part of the produce *annually* until seven years have elapsed; but when the eighth year comes on, he shall take back the field possessed by the cultivator.

26. A field that has not been cultivated for one year, is called *ardhakhila*, and that which lies uncultivated for three years is termed *khila*; but ground which has been waste for five years is no better than a desert.

27. A field which has unquestionably been possessed by three successive generations cannot be lost through its being possessed by a stranger, except if the king ordains it.*

* This *Çloka*, though found in both MSS., is apparently an interpolation. In the Law of Inheritance also (see below 13, 48) a verse belonging, like the above *Çloka*, to the doctrine of possession and its effect, is inserted in an improper place.

20. If any one, without asking the owner, repair a bridge, built long before, but fallen into decay, he shall not enjoy the profits of it.

21. But after the death of the owner or his kindred, any one may, with the permission of the king, undertake to rebuild the bridge.

22. Otherwise he would only harm himself after the fashion of a *foolish* huntsman; his arrows are lost, because he shoots once more at one whom he has shot already.

23. If the proprietor of a field be disabled to cultivate it *by poverty*, or die, or disappear, and if the field be freely *and openly* cultivated by another, the latter shall get its produce.

24. Should the proprietor return while the field is being cultivated, he shall get it back by paying all the expenses incurred for its cultivation.

25. The proprietor shall receive an eighth part of the produce *annually* until seven years have elapsed; but when the eighth year comes on, he shall take back the field possessed by the cultivator.

26. A field that has not been cultivated for one year, is called *ardhakhila*, and that which lies uncultivated for three years is termed *khila*; but ground which has been waste for five years is no better than a desert.

27. A field which has unquestionably been possessed by three successive generations cannot be lost through its being possessed by a stranger, except if the king ordains it.*

* This *Çloka*, though found in both MSS., is apparently an interpolation. In the Law of Inheritance also (see below 13, 48) a verse belonging, like the above *Çloka*, to the doctrine of possession and its effect, is inserted in an improper place.

28. If grain be damaged by cows or the like breaking through a fence, the herdsman is in that case liable to punishment, if he did not restrain *the cattle* to the best of his power.

29. But if the grain be destroyed, together with the root, the owner of the land shall receive the same quantity of grain or a corresponding sum of money from the proprietor of the cattle; the herdsman shall be dismissed with blows; and his master shall pay a fine to the king.

30. A cow within ten days after her calving, a bull, horses, and elephants, should be carefully kept off; their owner is not responsible for *their trespasses*.

31. Let the king compel the proprietor of a cow which has done mischief to pay a fine of one *másha*, and of a female buffalo, two *máshas*; and let the fine for goats and sheep trespassing with its young be half a *másha*.

32. For elephants and horses no fine is allowed, since they are considered to assist the king in protecting his subjects; nor for a stray cow, nor for one which has recently brought forth young ones, nor for one which desires the male.

33. For cattle abiding until they be satisfied the fine is double; but for cattle remaining during the whole night it is quadruple; and the punishment of theft is ordained for those herdsmen who, in their own sight, graze cattle on a stranger's ground.

34. If a cow, straying by fault of the herdsman, enters a field, no penalty is in that case exacted from the owner; the herdsman is to be punished for that offence.

35. If he be seized by the king or by a crocodile, struck by thunder and lightning, bitten by a serpent, fallen from a tree,

28. If grain be damaged by cows or the like breaking through a fence, the herdsman is in that case liable to punishment, if he did not restrain *the cattle* to the best of his power.

29. But if the grain be destroyed, together with the root, the owner of the land shall receive the same quantity of grain or a corresponding sum of money from *the proprietor of the cattle*; the herdsman shall be dismissed with blows; and his master shall pay a fine to *the king*.

30. A cow within ten days after her calving, a bull, horses, and elephants, should be carefully kept off; their owner is not responsible for *their trespasses*.

31. Let *the king* compel *the proprietor* of a cow which has done mischief to pay a fine of one *másha*, and of a female buffalo; two *máshas*; and let the fine for goats and sheep trespassing with its young be half a *másha*.

32. For elephants and horses no fine is allowed, since they are considered *to assist the king* in protecting his subjects; nor for a stray cow, nor for one which has recently brought forth young ones, nor for one which desires the male.

33. For cattle abiding *until they be satisfied* the fine is double; but for cattle remaining *during the whole night* it is quadruple; and the punishment of theft is ordained for those herdsmen who, in their own sight, graze cattle on a stranger's ground.

34. If a cow, straying by fault of the herdsman, enters a field, no penalty is in that case exacted from the owner; the herdsman is to be punished for that *offence*.

35. If he be seized by the king or by a crocodile, struck by thunder and lightning, bitten by a serpent, fallen from a tree,

36. Smitten by a tiger and so forth, or afflicted with any disease, the herdsman deserves no blame; nor is his master responsible *for any mischief done by his cattle in the mean time.*

37. Every one who demands compensation for grain consumed by cows, shall receive that quantity of grain which, in the opinion of his neighbours, has been consumed there.

38. Grass must be made good to its owner, and grain to the husbandman; a fine is also ordained if corn be trodden by cows.

39. If *grain in* an unfenced field, which is situated close by a village or pasture land, or near the highway, has been destroyed, there is no offence on the part of the herdsman.

40. Towards the highway a fence should be made, over which a camel could not look, which cattle or horses could not overleap, and which a boar could not break through.

41. A well-kept house and field are the two bases upon which the *existence of* householders rests; therefore let not the king neglect them, for they are the support of householders.

42. According as the subjects of a king thrive or get into trouble, his merits and his treasure will increase or diminish; let him therefore act *up to this maxim*, considering that he will promote his *own* prosperity thus.

36. Smitten by a tiger and so forth, or afflicted with any disease, the herdsman deserves no blame; nor is his master responsible *for any mischief done by his cattle in the mean time.*

37. Every one who demands compensation for grain consumed by cows, shall receive that quantity of grain which, in the opinion of his neighbours, has been consumed there.

38. Grass must be made good to its owner, and grain to the husbandman; a fine is also ordained if corn be trodden by cows.

39. If *grain* in an unfenced field, which is situated close by a village or pasture land, or near the highway, has been destroyed, there is no offence on the part of the herdsman.

40. Towards the highway a fence should be made, over which a camel could not look, which cattle or horses could not overleap, and which a boar could not break through.

41. A well-kept house and field are the two bases upon which the *existence* of householders rests; therefore let not the king neglect them, for they are the support of householders.

42. According as the subjects of a king thrive or get into trouble, his merits and his treasure will increase or diminish; let him therefore act *up to this maxim*, considering that he will promote his *own* prosperity thus.

XII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Duties of Man and Wife.

1. The rules for men and women concerning marriage and so forth are contained in the head of dispute, which is called Duties of Man and Wife.

2. Previous to the union of wife and man the betrothal takes place; the betrothal and the marriage ceremony together constitute lawful wedlock.

3. Of these the betrothal is held to be invalid, if a fault is discovered *in one of the parties*; and the essential characteristic of wifehood consists in the marriage benediction.

4. If *Brahmins*, *Kshatriyas*, *Vaiçyas* and *Çûdras* marry, wives of the same class should be preferred, and husbands of the same class for women of the same.

5. A *Brahmin* may take three wives of other classes in the order of classes; in the same way may a *Çûdra* woman take three husbands in the inverse order of classes.

6. The *Kshatriya* may marry two wives of other classes, the *Vaiçya* one; a *Vaiçya* woman may marry two other husbands, a *Kshatriya* woman one.

7. Marriages between persons belonging to the same family or kindred or race from the father's or mother's side are prohibited up to the seventh or fifth degree of relationship.

8. The men must be examined with regard to their

XII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Duties of Man and Wife.

1. The rules for men and women concerning marriage and so forth are contained in the head of dispute, which is called Duties of Man and Wife.

2. Previous to the union of wife and man the betrothal takes place; the betrothal and the marriage ceremony together constitute lawful wedlock.

3. Of these the betrothal is held to be invalid, if a fault is discovered *in one of the parties*; and the essential characteristic of wifehood consists in the marriage benediction.

4. If *Brahmins*, *Kshatriyas*, *Vaiçyas* and *Çúdras* marry, wives of the same class should be preferred, and husbands of the same class for women of the same.

5. A *Brahmin* may take three wives of other classes in the order of classes; in the same way may a *Çúdra* woman take three husbands in the inverse order of classes.

6. The *Kshatriya* may marry two wives of other classes, the *Vaiçya* one; a *Vaiçya* woman may marry two other husbands, a *Kshatriya* woman one.

7. Marriages between persons belonging to the same family or kindred or race from the father's or mother's side are prohibited up to the seventh or fifth degree of relationship.

8. The men must be examined with regard to their

bodily qualities; if a man has no bodily defects, he may have the girl of *his choice*.

10. If a man has strong loins, knees, and bones and if he is strong about the shoulders and the neck if he has a broad back, and is born from the body (*tanuja*), and if his gait and voice are not feeble,

11. If his fæces, being thrown into water, swim on the surface, and if his seed and urine are foamy (?) one who possesses these characteristics is a man otherwise, he is impotent.

12. Fourteen kinds of impotent persons have been mentioned in the law by the wise; they are either curable or incurable, as will be seen from the following enumeration.*

18. If a man is potent with another woman, but impotent with his own wife, she should take another husband, thus it has been ordained by *Prajâpati*.

19. Women have been created for the sake of procreation, the woman is the field, the man the giver of the seed; the field must be given to him who has seed; he who has no seed must not possess it.

20. A father shall give his daughter in marriage himself, or a brother with the father's consent, or grandfather, maternal uncle, kinsmen, or relatives;

21. In default of all these the mother, if she

* The following curious, though highly indelicate, disquisition has been omitted, as most of the technical terms occurring in it are unintelligible and not met with in any other part of Sanskrit literature. Among the ancient Romans an analogous examination used to take place, in order to ascertain the disputed puberty of minors, who wanted to get rid of their tutors. Quinctilian mentions such an examination of the *habitus corporis* in a divorce case also; but the case he alludes to seems to be purely imaginary. v. Savigny, "System des heut. röm. Rechts," iii, p. 56 foll.

bodily qualities; if a man has no bodily defects, he may have the girl of *his choice*.

10. If a man has strong loins, knees, and bones and if he is strong about the shoulders and the neck if he has a broad back, and is born from the body (*tanuja*), and if his gait and voice are not feeble,

11. If his fæces, being thrown into water, swim on the surface, and if his seed and urine are foamy (?) one who possesses these characteristics is a man; otherwise, he is impotent.

12. Fourteen kinds of impotent persons have been mentioned in the law by the wise; they are either curable or incurable, as will be seen from the following enumeration.*

18. If a man is potent with another woman, but impotent with his own wife, she should take another husband, thus it has been ordained by *Prajâpati*.

19. Women have been created for the sake of procreation, the woman is the field, the man the giver of the seed; the field must be given to him who has seed; he who has no seed must not possess it.

20. A father shall give his daughter in marriage himself, or a brother with the father's consent, or grandfather, maternal uncle, kinsmen, or relatives;

21. In default of all these the mother, if she

*The following curious, though highly indelicate, disquisition has been omitted, as most of the technical terms occurring in it are unintelligible and not met with in any other part of Sanskrit literature. Among the ancient Romans an analogous examination used to take place, in order to ascertain the disputed puberty of minors, who wanted to get rid of their tutors. Quintilian mentions such an examination of the *habitus corporis* in a divorce case also; but the case he alludes to seems to be purely imaginary. v. Savigny, "System des heut. röm. Rechts," iii, p. 56 foll.

qualified; if she is not, the remoter relations should give a girl in marriage.

22. If there be none of these, the girl shall apply to the king, and, having obtained his permission to make her own choice, choose a husband for herself,

23. Of the same class with her, and fitted for her in descent, qualities, age, and religious knowledge. Let her fulfil her duties jointly with, and procreate offspring, with him.

24. If a bridegroom goes abroad after the choice of his bride, she shall wait for his return for three seasons; afterwards let her choose another husband.

25. No girl should let the period of her maturity come on, without giving notice to her relations; if these *thereupon* do not give her in marriage to a husband, they are similar to murderers of embryos.

26. As many seasons pass by without her having a husband, so many times he who does not give her away, loads upon himself the crime of killing an embryo.

27. Therefore should a father give away his daughter for once *and all*, as soon as her menses appear, as great culpability would attach to him otherwise; this is the rule *established* among the virtuous.

28. Once is a share obtained at the partition of an inheritance, once is a girl given in marriage, and once does a man say, "I give:" these three are, by good men, done once for all *and irrevocably*.

29. This rule refers to the five *higher* kinds of marriage, beginning with the *Bráhma* marriage; in the three *lower* kinds, beginning with the *Asura* marriage, the gift requires excellent qualities *in the bridegroom for its irrevocable validity*.

qualified; if she is not, the remoter relations should give a girl in marriage.

22. If there be none of these, the girl shall apply to the king, and, having obtained his permission to make her own choice, choose a husband for herself,

23. Of the same class with her, and fitted for her in descent, qualities, age, and religious knowledge. Let her fulfil her duties jointly with, and procreate offspring, with him.

24. If a bridegroom goes abroad after the choice of his bride, she shall wait for his return for three seasons; afterwards let her choose another husband.

25. No girl should let the period of her maturity come on, without giving notice to her relations; if these *thereupon* do not give her in marriage to a husband, they are similar to murderers of embryos.

26. As many seasons pass by without her having a husband, so many times he who does not give her away, loads upon himself the crime of killing an embryo.

27. Therefore should a father give away his daughter for once *and all*, as soon as her menses appear, as great culpability would attach to him otherwise; this is the rule *established* among the virtuous.

28. Once is a share obtained at the partition of an inheritance, once is a girl given in marriage, and once does a man say, "I give:" these three are, by good men, done once for all *and irrevocably*.

29. This rule refers to the five *higher* kinds of marriage, beginning with the *Bráhma* marriage; in the three *lower* kinds, beginning with the *Ásura* marriage, the gift requires excellent qualities *in the bridegroom for its irrevocable validity*.

30. If a girl has been betrothed *by her father* in consideration of a marriage present, and a better bridegroom comes forward, who is endowed with religious, worldly, and amiable qualities, the *first* betrothal is null and void.

31. No man shall cast a blemish upon a faultless girl nor make a faultless man suspected; but if a blemish is discovered, it is no sin for them to separate.

32. If a man, having given a damsel in marriage in due form, does not deliver her to the bridegroom, he shall be punished by the king like a thief, in case the bridegroom be without defect.

33. But if a man gives a girl in marriage without indicating her blemish, the king shall inflict upon him the most rigid punishment.

34. If a man actuated by hatred says of a girl, "She is no maid," he is to be fined a hundred *panas* if he cannot prove her shame.

35. If a man abandons a girl without defects after he has chosen her, he is to be punished and must marry the girl even against his will.

36. To be afflicted with a long or disgraceful illness, deformed in limbs, to have lost her maidenhead, to be defiled, and to have lived with another man, these are the defects of a girl.

38. To be insane, an outcast, impotent, in a precarious condition, abandoned by his relations, and the two first defects of a girl, these are the blemishes of a bridegroom.

39. Eight forms of wedlock have been proclaimed for the marriages to be concluded by the *four* orders. The first of these is the *Bráhma*, the second the *Prájápatya* form.

30. If a girl has been betrothed *by her father* in consideration of a marriage present, and a better bridegroom comes forward, who is endowed with religious, worldly, and amiable qualities, the *first* betrothal is null and void.

31. No man shall cast a blemish upon a faultless girl nor make a faultless man suspected; but if a blemish is discovered, it is no sin for them to separate.

32. If a man, having given a damsel in marriage in due form, does not deliver her to the bridegroom, he shall be punished by the king like a thief, in case the bridegroom be without defect.

33. But if a man gives a girl in marriage without indicating her blemish, the king shall inflict upon him the most rigid punishment.

34. If a man actuated by hatred says of a girl, "She is no maid," he is to be fined a hundred *panas* if he cannot prove her shame.

35. If a man abandons a girl without defects after he has chosen her, he is to be punished and must marry the girl even against his will.

36. To be afflicted with a long or disgraceful illness, deformed in limbs, to have lost her maidenhead, to be defiled, and to have lived with another man, these are the defects of a girl.

38. To be insane, an outcast, impotent, in a precarious condition, abandoned by his relations, and the two first defects of a girl, these are the blemishes of a bridegroom.

39. Eight forms of wedlock have been proclaimed for the marriages to be concluded by the *four* orders. The first of these is the *Bráhma*, the second the *Prájápatya* form.

40. Then come the *Ārsha*, *Daiva*, *Gándharva*, and *Āsura* forms; the *Rákshasa* form is the seventh, and the *Paiçácha* the eighth.

41. By the nuptial rite called *Bráhma* a father, having decked his daughter with ornaments, gives her to a man whom he has invited and honourably received. The rite *Prájápatya* is when the father gives away his daughter, saying, "May both of you perform together your duties."

42. When the father gives his daughter away, after having received from the bridegroom clothes and a pair of kine, that marriage is termed *Ārsha*. When he gives her to an officiating priest before the altar it is termed *Daiva*.

43. When a man and a woman unite from mutual desire, it is the fifth form of marriage, called *Gándharva*. The rite called *Āsura* is when the bride is given away in consideration of a nuptial present.

44. The seizure of a maiden by force is the marriage named *Rákshasa*. When the lover embraces a damsel in her sleep or one intoxicated, that marriage, the eighth and basest, is termed *Paiçácha*.

45. The four first of these marriages, the *Bráhma* and so forth, are declared to be legitimate; the *Gándharva* marriage is also approved; but the three remaining marriages are illegitimate.

46. Others are women who had a different husband before (*parapúrvá*); they are declared to be of seven kinds, in order as enumerated: among these, the twice-married woman is of three descriptions, and the disloyal wife of four sorts.

47. A damsel, not deflowered, but blemished by a previous marriage, is the first twice-married woman

40. Then come the *Ārsha*, *Daiva*, *Gándharva*, and *Āsura* forms; the *Rákshasa* form is the seventh, and the *Paiśácha* the eighth.

41. By the nuptial rite called *Bráhma* a father, having decked his daughter with ornaments, gives her to a man whom he has invited and honourably received. The rite *Prájápatya* is when the father gives away his daughter, saying, "May both of you perform together your duties."

42. When the father gives his daughter away, after having received from the bridegroom clothes and a pair of kine, that marriage is termed *Ārsha*. When he gives her to an officiating priest before the altar it is termed *Daiva*.

43. When a man and a woman unite from mutual desire, it is the fifth form of marriage, called *Gándharva*. The rite called *Āsura* is when the bride is given away in consideration of a nuptial present.

44. The seizure of a maiden by force is the marriage named *Rákshasa*. When the lover embraces a damsel in her sleep or one intoxicated, that marriage, the eighth and basest, is termed *Paiśácha*.

45. The four first of these marriages, the *Bráhma* and so forth, are declared to be legitimate; the *Gándharva* marriage is also approved; but the three remaining marriages are illegitimate.

46. Others are women who had a different husband before (*parapúrvá*); they are declared to be of seven kinds, in order as enumerated: among these, the twice-married woman is of three descriptions, and the disloyal wife of four sorts.

47. A damsel, not deflowered, but blemished by a previous marriage, is the first twice-married woman

(*punarbhū*) ; she must go through the marriage ceremony a second time.

48. She who deserts an infant husband, and has recourse to another man, but returns to the house of her husband, is considered as the second.

49. She who is given by her parents to a *Sapinda* of equal class, on failure of brothers-in-law, is considered as the third.

50. Whether she have borne children or be childless, a woman who, during her husband's life, unites herself to another man from carnal desire, is the first disloyal wife (*svairinī*).

51. She who, after the death of her husband, leaves her brother-in-law or other kinsman, with whom she has been living, and has connexion with a stranger through carnal desire, is considered as the second.

52. She who gives herself to another man, saying "I am thine," having come from a *different* country, or being purchased with money, or oppressed with hunger or thirst, is considered as the third.

53. She who has been given in marriage by her spiritual parents, *duly* considering the local usages, but through love accedes to another man, is also considered as a disloyal wife.

54. This rule is propounded in regard to twice-married and disloyal women; the first respectively *are more despicable than those subsequently mentioned*; and the last in order are preferable to those who precede them.

55. Their offspring belongs to the begetter, if they have come under his dominion in consideration of a price he has paid *to the husband*; but the children of one who has not been sold, belongs to her husband.

(*punarbhū*) ; she must go through the marriage ceremony a second time.

48. She who deserts an infant husband, and has recourse to another man, but returns to the house of her husband, is considered as the second.

49. She who is given by her parents to a *Sapinda* of equal class, on failure of brothers-in-law, is considered as the third.

50. Whether she have borne children or be childless, a woman who, during her husband's life, unites herself to another man from carnal desire, is the first disloyal wife (*svairinī*).

51. She who, after the death of her husband, leaves her brother-in-law or other kinsman, with whom she has been living, and has connexion with a stranger through carnal desire, is considered as the second.

52. She who gives herself to another man, saying "I am thine," having come from a *different* country, or being purchased with money, or oppressed with hunger or thirst, is considered as the third.

53. She who has been given in marriage by her spiritual parents, *duly* considering the local usages, but through love accedes to another man, is also considered as a disloyal wife.

54. This rule is propounded in regard to twice-married and disloyal women; the first respectively *are more despicable than those subsequently mentioned*; and the last in order are preferable to those who precede them.

55. Their offspring belongs to the begetter, if they have come under his dominion in consideration of a price he has paid *to the husband*; but the children of one who has not been sold, belongs to her husband.

56. If seed is strown upon a field without the owner's knowledge, the giver of the seed has no *right to a* share in the crop, and the produce belongs to the owner of the field.

57. If seed is carried away by wind or water into a field, and germinates there, the plant belongs to the landowner, the *mere* sower takes not the fruit.

58. If a bull begets calves while being on the pasture ground of a stranger, they belong to him who owns the calves, and the seed of the bull has been wasted.

59. If seed is strown upon a field with the owner's permission, it is considered as belonging both to the owner of the seed and to the proprietor of the soil.

60. Soil would not *be productive* without seed, nor is seed productive without soil; therefore offspring is by right the joint property of the father and mother.

61. Again there is no *legitimate* issue *produced*, if a man has had intercourse with a woman in the house of another man; and it is termed fornication by the learned if a woman has intercourse with a man in the house of a stranger.

62. Sexual intercourse with other men's wives is not criminal, if *the wronged husband* is an offender, or if he has abandoned his wife, or if he is impotent or consumptive.

63. To meet with others' wives in unseasonable [solitary] places, and at unseasonable hours, and to sit, speak, and amuse one's self with them, are the three gradations of adultery.

64. The meeting of a man and a woman at the junction of two rivers, at a place of pilgrimage, in gardens or parks, is also called an adulterous act.

56. If seed is strown upon a field without the owner's knowledge, the giver of the seed has no *right to a share* in the crop, and the produce belongs to the owner of the field.

57. If seed is carried away by wind or water into a field, and germinates there, the plant belongs to the landowner, the *mere* sower takes not the fruit.

58. If a bull begets calves while being on the pasture ground of a stranger, they belong to him who owns the calves, and the seed of the bull has been wasted.

59. If seed is strown upon a field with the owner's permission, it is considered as belonging both to the owner of the seed and to the proprietor of the soil.

60. Soil would not *be productive* without seed, nor is seed productive without soil; therefore offspring is by right the joint property of the father and mother.

61. Again there is no *legitimate issue produced*, if a man has had intercourse with a woman in the house of another man; and it is termed fornication by the learned if a woman has intercourse with a man in the house of a stranger.

62. Sexual intercourse with other men's wives is not criminal, if *the wronged husband* is an offender, or if he has abandoned his wife, or if he is impotent or consumptive.

63. To meet with others' wives in unseasonable [solitary] places, and at unseasonable hours, and to sit, speak, and amuse one's self with them, are the three gradations of adultery.

64. The meeting of a man and a woman at the junction of two rivers, at a place of pilgrimage, in gardens or parks, is also called an adulterous act.

65. By the sending of messengers and exchange of letters, and various other criminal acts of this kind adultery may be known by the wise.

66. If a man touches a woman *on her breasts*, or any other place which ought not to be touched, or, being touched *unbecomingly* by her, bears it complacently, all such acts, committed with mutual consent, are termed adulterous proceedings.

67. If a man takes hold of a woman's hand, hair, or the border of her gown, or exclaims, "stop, stop," to her, this is also called an adulterous proceeding.

68. Adultery may be known by the wise by the sending of clothes, ornaments, garlands, drinks, eatables, and fragrant articles.

69. If a man himself declares from vanity, ignorance, or vain-glory, "I once embraced this or that woman," it is also called an adulterous act.

70. For adultery committed with a woman of the same class, the highest amercement should be inflicted; if it has been committed with a person of any inferior class, the middling amercement; for adultery with a person of any superior class, capital punishment.

71. For touching the private parts of an unmarried woman with two fingers against her will, death and confiscation of the whole property is ordained.

72. If a man has intercourse with an unmarried woman, who consents to it, it is no offence, but he shall deck her with ornaments, worship her, and thus bring her to his house as his bride.

73. One who has criminal connexion with any of these *twenty-one descriptions of women*, viz., mother, mother's sister, mother-in-law, maternal uncle's wife,

65. By the sending of messengers and exchange of letters, and various other criminal acts of this kind adultery may be known by the wise.

66. If a man touches a woman *on her breasts*, or any other place which ought not to be touched, or, being touched *unbecomingly* by her, bears it complacently, all such acts, committed with mutual consent, are termed adulterous proceedings.

67. If a man takes hold of a woman's hand, hair, or the border of her gown, or exclaims, "stop, stop," to her, this is also called an adulterous proceeding.

68. Adultery may be known by the wise by the sending of clothes, ornaments, garlands, drinks, eatables, and fragrant articles.

69. If a man himself declares from vanity, ignorance, or vain-glory, "I once embraced this or that woman," it is also called an adulterous act.

70. For adultery committed with a woman of the same class, the highest amercement should be inflicted; if it has been committed with a person of any inferior class, the middling amercement; for adultery with a person of any superior class, capital punishment.

71. For touching the private parts of an unmarried woman with two fingers against her will, death and confiscation of the whole property is ordained.

72. If a man has intercourse with an unmarried woman, who consents to it, it is no offence, but he shall deck her with ornaments, worship her, and thus bring her to his house as his bride.

73. One who has criminal connexion with any of these *twenty-one descriptions of women*, viz., mother, mother's sister, mother-in-law, maternal uncle's wife,

father's sister, paternal uncle's wife, friend's wife, pupil's wife, sister, sister's friend, daughter-in-law,

74. Daughter, spiritual guide's wife, a woman of the same lineage, a woman dependent on his protection, the queen, a female ascetic, a nurse, a well-behaved woman, and a *Bráhmaṇí*,

75. Is said to be as guilty as the violator of his religious preceptor's bed. For such a crime as this there is no other penalty short of the excision of the male organ.

76. If a man has unnatural intercourse with animals he shall be fined ten hundred *panas*; if with a cow, he shall be fined 500 *panas*; the latter fine shall also be inflicted upon a man who has connexion with a woman of the lowest class.

77. If a man has connexion with a woman with whom intercourse is forbidden, the king shall inflict punishment upon him; but in order to atone for the sin committed he must do penance.

78. A man may have intercourse with any woman, not a *Bráhmaṇí*, who is disloyal to her husband, a prostitute, a female slave not shut up by her master*, and, in general, with women of a lower order than his own, but not with women of a higher order.

79. But among these, sexual intercourse with females who are kept by another, is as criminal as adultery with another man's wife; and intercourse with common

* According to the *Mitákshará*. Another, far less plausible, explanation of the term *nishkāsini* is quoted in the *Víramítrodaya*, 510, and seems to have been followed by Borrodaile, May. xix, 11.

father's sister, paternal uncle's wife, friend's wife, pupil's wife, sister, sister's friend, daughter-in-law,

74. Daughter, spiritual guide's wife, a woman of the same lineage, a woman dependent on his protection, the queen, a female ascetic, a nurse, a well-behaved woman, and a *Bráhmaṇí*,

75. Is said to be as guilty as the violator of his religious preceptor's bed. For such a crime as this there is no other penalty short of the excision of the male organ.

76. If a man has unnatural intercourse with animals he shall be fined ten hundred *panas*; if with a cow, he shall be fined 500 *panas*; the latter fine shall also be inflicted upon a man who has connexion with a woman of the lowest class.

77. If a man has connexion with a woman with whom intercourse is forbidden, the king shall inflict punishment upon him; but in order to atone for the sin committed he must do penance.

78. A man may have intercourse with any woman, not a *Bráhmaṇí*, who is disloyal to her husband, a prostitute, a female slave not shut up by her master*, and, in general, with women of a lower order than his own, but not with women of a higher order.

79. But among these, sexual intercourse with females who are kept by another, is as criminal as adultery with another man's wife; and intercourse with common

* According to the *Mitákshará*. Another, far less plausible, explanation of the term *nishkāsini* is quoted in the *Víramítrodaya*, 510, and seems to have been followed by Borrodaile, May. xix, 11.

prostitutes is likewise forbidden, if they are in the service of another man.

80. If the husband of a childless woman dies, she shall approach her brother-in-law, through a wish that male issue should be obtained, being authorized to do so by her spiritual parents.

81. And he may approach her until a son has been born to them. When a son is begotten he must refrain; since an incest would be *committed* otherwise.

82. Having anointed his limbs with clarified butter, or with expressed oil, averting his face from hers, and shunning the contact of limb with limb,

83. A younger or an *elder* brother, authorized by spiritual parents, may approach his brother's wife; for it is done in order that the family may be perpetuated, for the sake of offspring, and not through amorous desire.

84. *He may approach* a woman who has had children, and who is respectable, and free from lust and passion; but he must not approach one who is with child, immoral, or unauthorized by her relations.

85. If a woman should bear a son to her brother-in-law, without being authorized by her relations, he is considered a bastard and incapable of inheriting by those who know the Veda.

86. And if a younger brother should approach, without authorization, the wife of his elder brother, or an elder brother the wife of his younger brother, they are both as guilty as the violator of his religious preceptor's bed.

87. Let him inform and approach her, being directed

prostitutes is likewise forbidden, if they are in the service of another man.

80. If the husband of a childless woman dies, she shall approach her brother-in-law, through a wish that male issue should be obtained, being authorized to do so by her spiritual parents.

81. And he may approach her until a son has been born to them. When a son is begotten he must refrain; since an incest would be *committed* otherwise.

82. Having anointed his limbs with clarified butter, or with expressed oil, averting his face from hers, and shunning the contact of limb with limb,

83. A younger or an *elder* brother, authorized by spiritual parents, may approach his brother's wife; for it is done in order that the family may be perpetuated, for the sake of offspring, and not through amorous desire.

84. *He may approach* a woman who has had children, and who is respectable, and free from lust and passion; but he must not approach one who is with child, immoral, or unauthorized by her relations.

85. If a woman should bear a son to her brother-in-law, without being authorized by her relations, he is considered a bastard and incapable of inheriting by those who know the Veda.

86. And if a younger brother should approach, without authorization, the wife of his elder brother, or an elder brother the wife of his younger brother, they are both as guilty as the violator of his religious preceptor's bed.

87. Let him inform and approach her, being directed

by his spiritual parents, once, or until she be pregnant, according to the abovementioned rule.

88. But if the man or woman act otherwise, through carnal desire, they shall both receive severe punishment from the king; else justice is violated.

89. Man and wife should not quarrel before either their relations or the king, on account of a dispute sprung from jealousy or passion.

90. It is a crime in them both if man and wife forsake each other, or if they persist in mutual dislike, except in the case of adultery of a guarded wife.

91. If a woman commit adultery, tonsure, a low couch, mean food, a miserable habitation, and the task of removing ordures, *constitute her punishment.*

92. A woman who embezzles all *her husband's* wealth under pretence of female property, or who procures abortion, or who wishes the death of her husband, shall be banished from the town.

93. Let *a man* speedily banish from his house a wife who constantly dissipates wealth, and her who speaks unkindly, and who eats before her husband.

94. Let him not dignify with his love a barren wife, nor one who only bears daughters, nor one who deserves blame, nor one who is constantly at variance with him; if he does, he partakes of her faults.

95. A man who forsakes his wife, although being submissive, not harsh in her speeches, skilful, chaste, and fertile, should be brought back to his duty by the king with a severe punishment.

96. If an unblemished girl has been married to a man who has a secret blemish, and has not gone to another man *after discovering it*, she shall be enjoined to do so by her relations; if she has none, she may do so of her own accord.

by his spiritual parents, once, or until she be pregnant, according to the abovementioned rule.

88. But if the man or woman act otherwise, through carnal desire, they shall both receive severe punishment from the king; else justice is violated.

89. Man and wife should not quarrel before either their relations or the king, on account of a dispute sprung from jealousy or passion.

90. It is a crime in them both if man and wife forsake each other, or if they persist in mutual dislike, except in the case of adultery of a guarded wife.

91. If a woman commit adultery, tonsure, a low couch, mean food, a miserable habitation, and the task of removing ordures, *constitute her punishment*.

92. A woman who embezzles all *her husband's* wealth under pretence of female property, or who procures abortion, or who wishes the death of her husband, shall be banished from the town.

93. Let *a man* speedily banish from his house a wife who constantly dissipates wealth, and her who speaks unkindly, and who eats before her husband.

94. Let him not dignify with his love a barren wife, nor one who only bears daughters, nor one who deserves blame, nor one who is constantly at variance with him; if he does, he partakes of her faults.

95. A man who forsakes his wife, although being submissive, not harsh in her speeches, skilful, chaste, and fertile, should be brought back to his duty by the king with a severe punishment.

96. If an unblemished girl has been married to a man who has a secret blemish, and has not gone to another man *after discovering it*, she shall be enjoined to do so by her relations; if she has none, she may do so of her own accord.

97. There are five cases in which a woman may take another husband: her *first* husband having perished, or died *naturally*, or gone abroad, or if he be impotent, or have lost his caste.

98. Let a *Brahmin* woman wait eight years for her absent husband, or else, if she be childless, four years, and then betake herself to another man.

99. A *Kshatriya* woman should wait for six years, or, if she be childless, for three years; a *Vaiçya* woman should wait for four years if she has children, if not, for two years.

100. The same period is not prescribed for *Çúdra* women whose husbands are absent; the double period is *ordained* in case the husband is understood to be alive.

101. This law has been ordained by *Prajápati* for women whose husbands do not return; it is not considered as a crime if they approach another man after *the above period*.

102. This rule has been propounded for those who are born of women of *the same* or a lower class than their husbands; those born of women of a higher class than their husbands are said to have sprung from a *sinful* mixture of classes.

103. There are sons begotten in the direct order of classes, without an interval, or with one *class*, or with two *classes*; *between those of their parents, or Anantaras, Ekántaras, and Dvyantaras*, and the same *distinction is observed among sons begotten* in an inverse order.*

* The following enumeration of the mixed castes is neither complete nor very systematical. This may be owing to a corruption of the text, since two half-Çlokas at least of the MSS. are manifest interpolations and had to be rejected. See Appendix.

97. There are five cases in which a woman may take another husband: her *first* husband having perished, or died *naturally*, or gone abroad, or if he be impotent, or have lost his caste.

98. Let a *Brahmin* woman wait eight years for her absent husband, or else, if she be childless, four years, and then betake herself to another man.

99. A *Kshatriya* woman should wait for six years, or, if she be childless, for three years; a *Vaiçya* woman should wait for four years if she has children, if not, for two years.

100. The same period is not prescribed for *Çúdra* women whose husbands are absent; the double period is ordained in case the husband is understood to be alive.

101. This law has been ordained by *Prajápati* for women whose husbands do not return; it is not considered as a crime if they approach another man after the above period.

102. This rule has been propounded for those who are born of women of the same or a lower class than their husbands; those born of women of a higher class than their husbands are said to have sprung from a *sinful* mixture of classes.

103. There are sons begotten in the direct order of classes, without an interval, or with one class, or with two classes; between those of their parents, or *Anantaras*, *Ekántaras*, and *Dvyantaras*, and the same distinction is observed among sons begotten in an inverse order.*

* The following enumeration of the mixed castes is neither complete nor very systematical. This may be owing to a corruption of the text, since two half-Çlokas at least of the MSS. are manifest interpolations and had to be rejected. See Appendix.

104. *This is the origin of the Ugra, the Párágava, and the Nisháda, who are begotten in the direct order; of the Ambashtha, Mágadha, and Kshátri, who is the son of a Kshatriya woman.*

105. Of these, one is born in the direct order, and two are born in an inverse order: the *Kshattri* and the like are born in an inverse, those mentioned before him, in the direct order.

106. The son of a *Brahmin* by a *Brahmin* woman is of the same class with his father, a son of the same with a woman of the *Kshatriya* class is an *Anantara*. The *Ambashtha* is an *Ekántara*, namely, the son of a *Brahmin* with a *Vaiçya* woman.

107. In the same manner, a class called *Nisháda* springs from the union of a *Kshatriya* with a *Çúdra* woman. A *Çúdra* woman procreates a better son, called *Párágava*, with a *Brahmin*.

108. Thus the sons born in the direct order have been enumerated. The *Súta*, the *Mágadha*, and the *Ayogava*, as well as the *Kshattri* and the *Vaidehaka*, are mentioned

109. As the sons born in the inverse order of the four classes. A *Súta* is considered as an *Anantara*, being begotten by a *Kshatriya* on a *Brahmin* wife.

110. The *Mágadha* and *Ayogava* are likewise *Anantaras*, springing from a *Vaiçya* and a *Çúdra* father respectively. A *Bráhmaṇi* wife bears to a *Vaiçya* an *Ekántara*, called *Vaidehaka*.

111. A *Kshatriya* wife bears to a *Çúdra* a son, called *Kshattri*, who is an *Ekántara*. A *Dvyantara* in the inverse order of classes, the basest of mortals, of sinful origin, is born from a *Çúdra* by a *Bráhmaṇi*, if she

104. *This is the origin of the Ugra, the Páráçava, and the Nisháda, who are begotten in the direct order; of the Ambashtha, Mágadha, and Kshátri, who is the son of a Kshatriya woman.*

105. Of these, one is born in the direct order, and two are born in an inverse order: the Kshattri and the like are born in an inverse, those mentioned before him, in the direct order.

106. The son of a Brahmin by a Brahmin woman is of the same class with his father, a son of the same with a woman of the Kshatriya class is an Anantara. The Ambashtha is an Ekántara, namely, the son of a Brahmin with a Vaiçya woman.

107. In the same manner, a class called Nisháda springs from the union of a Kshatriya with a Çúdra woman. A Çúdra woman procreates a better son, called Páráçava, with a Brahmin.

108. Thus the sons born in the direct order have been enumerated. The Síta, the Mágadha, and the Áyogava, as well as the Kshattri and the Vaidchaka, are mentioned

109. As the sons born in the inverse order of the four classes. A Síta is considered as an Anantara, being begotten by a Kshatriya on a Brahmin wife.

110. The Mágadha and Áyogava are likewise Anantaras, springing from a Vaiçya and a Çúdra father respectively. A Bráhmañi wife bears to a Vaiçya an Ekántara, called Vaidchaka.

111. A Kshatriya wife bears to a Çúdra a son, called Kshattri, who is an Ekántara. A Dvyantara in the inverse order of classes, the basest of mortals, of sinful origin, is born from a Çúdra by a Bráhmañi, if she

forgets herself *so far as to have connexion with a such.*

112. Therefore let the king take special care to restrain the women from sinful intercourse with men of other classes than their own.

XIII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Partition of Heritage.

1. Where a distribution of the paternal estate is instituted by sons, it is called by the wise Partition of Heritage, a head of dispute.

2. After the father's death let sons divide his estate according to the order *of their seniority and caste*; let daughters *divide the estate* of their mother *after her death*, or, in default of daughters, their issue.

3. Or let them *divide the estate* when the mother's menses have ceased, and the sisters have been married, or when cohabitation has ceased, and the father's carnal desire is extinguished.

4. Or the father, being advanced in years, may himself institute the division among his sons; either *dismissing* the eldest with the best share, or however *else* his inclination may prompt him.

5. Or let the eldest brother support the rest like a father, if they consent *to live together*; or even the youngest brother, if he is capable to do so: the prosperity of a family depends upon ability.

6. But what is gained by valour, and the property

forgets herself so far as to have connexion with a such.

112. Therefore let the king take special care to restrain the women from sinful intercourse with men of other classes than their own.

XIII. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Partition of Heritage.

1. Where a distribution of the paternal estate is instituted by sons, it is called by the wise Partition of Heritage, a head of dispute.

2. After the father's death let sons divide his estate according to the order of *their seniority and caste*; let daughters divide the estate of their mother *after her death*, or, in default of daughters, their issue.

3. Or let them divide the estate when the mother's menses have ceased, and the sisters have been married, or when cohabitation has ceased, and the father's carnal desire is extinguished.

4. Or the father, being advanced in years, may himself institute the division among his sons; either *dismissing* the eldest with the best share, or however *else* his inclination may prompt him.

5. Or let the eldest brother support the rest like a father, if they consent to *live together*; or even the youngest brother, if he is capable to do so: the prosperity of a family depends upon ability.

6. But what is gained by valour, and the property

of a wife, and what is acquired by science, these three sorts of property must not be divided; and any favour conferred by the father is likewise *exempt from partition*.

7. And if the mother has given through affection a portion of her property to one of her sons, the above rule refers to that also; for the mother is like the father *competent to bestow gifts*.

8. What was given before the nuptial fire, what was presented in the bridal procession, her husband's donation, and what has been given by her brother, mother, or father, is termed the sixfold property of a woman.

9. This *separate* property of women is declared to go to their issue, but, if they are childless, to their husbands, in case *they were married according to one of the four higher rites*, the first of which is the *Bráhma* rite; and to the parents, in case *they were married according to one of the other rites*.*

10. He who maintains the family of a brother studying science, shall take a portion of the wealth gained by science, though he be ignorant himself.†

11. A learned man needs not give a share of his own acquired wealth, without his assent, to an unlearned co-heir: provided it were not gained by him using the paternal estate.

* See for the eight rites of marriage above, 12, 39 ff.

† According to Tagore's (Viv.) version of this *Çloka*, a brother would acquire this right only when he supports his brother's family *during his absence from home* to acquire learning, a restriction neither contained in the words of the text, nor supported by Colebrooke's and Burnell's (*Dáyavibh.*) translations of this passage. See also Goldstücker "On the deficiencies," etc., p. 8.

of a wife, and what is acquired by science, these three *sorts of property* must not be divided; and any favour conferred by the father is likewise *exempt from partition*.

7. And if the mother has given through affection a *portion of her property* to one of her sons, the above rule refers to that also; for the mother is like the father *competent to bestow gifts*.

8. What was given before the nuptial fire, what was presented in the bridal procession, her husband's donation, and what has been given by her brother, mother, or father, is termed the sixfold property of a woman.

9. This *separate property* of women is declared to go to their issue, but, if they are childless, to their husbands, in case *they were married according to one of the four higher rites*, the first of which is the *Bráhma* rite; and to the parents, in case *they were married according to one of the other rites*.*

10. He who maintains the family of a brother studying science, shall take a portion of the wealth gained by science, though he be ignorant himself.†

11. A learned man needs not give a share of his own acquired wealth, without his assent, to an unlearned co-heir: provided it were not gained by him using the paternal estate.

* See for the eight rites of marriage above, 12, 39 ff.

† According to Tagore's (Viv.) version of this *Śloka*, a brother would acquire this right only when he supports his brother's family *during his absence from home* to acquire learning, a restriction neither contained in the words of the text, nor supported by Colebrooke's and Burnell's (*Dáyavibh.*) translations of this passage. See also Goldstücker "On the deficiencies," etc., p. 8.

12. Let the father making a partition reserve two shares for himself; the mother shall receive an equal share with the sons, *if they divide* after her husband's death.

13. The eldest shall receive a larger share *upon partition after the father's death*, and for the youngest a smaller one is declared. The rest should take equal shares, and so should an unmarried sister.

14. For sons of the wife lawfully begotten upon her, the same *rule is ordained*; for those who are of an inferior caste, born of women legally married, a decrease in the shares according to their order is ordained.

15. For such as have been separated by their father with an equal, greater, or less allotment of wealth, that is a lawful distribution; for the father is the lord of all.

16. A father who is afflicted with disease, or influenced by wrath, or whose mind is engaged by a beloved object, or who acts otherwise than the law permits, has no power in the distribution of the estate.

17. The son of a damsel, the son of a pregnant bride, and he who was born of a woman who was *at first unknown, but found out afterwards*: the husband of *their mothers* is the father of these, and they receive shares of *his property*.

18. Let the damsel's son, born through his mother's folly, whose father is unknown, present the funeral cake to the father of his mother and inherit his property.

19. But those children who have been begotten on a wife not appointed, by one or by many, receive no share; they are the sons of the begetter.

12. Let the father making a partition reserve two shares for himself; the mother shall receive an equal share with the sons, *if they divide* after her husband's death.

13. The eldest shall receive a larger share *upon partition after the father's death*, and for the youngest a smaller one is declared. The rest should take equal shares, and so should an unmarried sister.

14. For sons of the wife lawfully begotten upon her, the same *rule is ordained*; for those who are of an inferior caste, born of women legally married, a decrease in the shares according to their order is ordained.

15. For such as have been separated by their father with an equal, greater, or less allotment of wealth, that is a lawful distribution; for the father is the lord of all.

16. A father who is afflicted with disease, or influenced by wrath, or whose mind is engaged by a beloved object, or who acts otherwise than the law permits, has no power in the distribution of the estate.

17. The son of a damsel, the son of a pregnant bride, and he who was born of a woman who was *at first unknown, but found out afterwards*: the husband of *their mothers* is the father of these, and they receive shares of *his property*.

18. Let the damsel's son, born through his mother's folly, whose father is unknown, present the funeral cake to the father of his mother and inherit his property.

19. But those children who have been begotten on a wife not appointed, by one or by many, receive no share; they are the sons of the begetter.

20. Let them present the funeral cake to their begetter, if their mother had been obtained *from her husband* in consideration of a present; but if they were born of a woman obtained without a present, they present the funeral cake to the husband *of their mother*.

21. An enemy to his father, an outcast, an impotent person, and one formally expelled from society, take no shares of the inheritance, even though they be legitimate: much less, if they be the sons of the wife by an appointed kinsman.

22. *Incapable of inheriting are also* persons afflicted with a chronic or an agonizing disease, idiots, madmen, and lame men; and these must be maintained by the family; but their sons take their respective shares.

23. Let sons of two fathers present the funeral cakes and the oblations of water to both severally; let them take half a share respectively of the inheritance of their begetter, and of their mother's husband.

24. The share of reunited *brothers* is considered to be exclusively theirs; otherwise, *i.e. on failure of reunited brothers*, they cannot take the inheritance; it shall go to other *brothers*, when no issue is left.*

25. Amongst brothers, if any one die without issue, or enter a religious order, let the rest of the brothers divide his wealth, except the wife's separate property.

* Translated according to the third of the explanations of this difficult passage propounded in Colebrooke's Digest v, 8, cccxxxiii. For Bühler's different rendering of it, see his D. p. 354, who thinks that Colebrooke had another reading of this passage before him than Balambhatta's, v. Appendix.

20. Let them present the funeral cake to their begetter, if their mother had been obtained *from her husband* in consideration of a present; but if they were born of a woman obtained without a present, they present the funeral cake to the husband *of their mother*.

21. An enemy to his father, an outcast, an impotent person, and one formally expelled from society, take no shares of the inheritance, even though they be legitimate: much less, if they be the sons of the wife by an appointed kinsman.

22. *Incapable of inheriting* are also persons afflicted with a chronic or an agonizing disease, idiots, madmen, and lame men; and these must be maintained by the family; but their sons take their respective shares.

23. Let sons of two fathers present the funeral cakes and the oblations of water to both severally; let them take half a share respectively of the inheritance of their begetter, and of their mother's husband.

24. The share of reunited *brothers* is considered to be exclusively theirs; otherwise, *i.e. on failure of reunited brothers*, they cannot take the inheritance; it shall go to other *brothers*, when no issue is left.*

25. Amongst brothers, if any one die without issue, or enter a religious order, let the rest of the brothers divide his wealth, except the wife's separate property.

* Translated according to the third of the explanations of this difficult passage propounded in Colebrooke's Digest v, 8, cccxxxiii. For Bühler's different rendering of it, see his D. p. 354, who thinks that Colebrooke had another reading of this passage before him than Balambhatṭa's, v. Appendix.

26. Let them allow a maintenance to his women for life, provided these preserve unsullied the bed of their lord. But, if they behave otherwise, the brethren may resume that allowance.

27. *As regards* the daughter of a deceased *coparcener*, her maintenance shall be made out of her father's share; let them support her until her marriage, afterwards her husband shall keep her.

28. After the death of the husband, his kin are the guardians of a childless widow; in disposing of her, and in the care of her, as well as in her maintenance, they have full power.

29. But if the husband's family be extinct, or contain no male, or be helpless, the kin of her own father are the guardians of the widow, if there be no relations within the degree of a *Sapinda*.

30. Through independence women go to ruin, though they be born in a noble family; therefore the Lord of Creatures ordained dependence for them.

31. The father protects her during her childhood, her husband in her youth, her sons in her old age; a woman has no right to independence.

32. What remains of the paternal inheritance over and above the father's obligations, and after payment of his debts, may be divided by the brethren; so that their father continue not a debtor.

33. For those whose forms of initiation have not been regularly performed by the father, these ceremonies must be completed by the brethren out of the patrimony.

34. If no wealth of the father exist, the ceremonies must be, without fail, defrayed by brothers already initiated, contributing funds out of their own portions.

26. Let them allow a maintenance to his women for life, provided these preserve unsullied the bed of their lord. But, if they behave otherwise, the brethren may resume that allowance.

27. *As regards* the daughter of a deceased *coparcener*, her maintenance shall be made out of her father's share; let them support her until her marriage, afterwards her husband shall keep her.

28. After the death of the husband, his kin are the guardians of a childless widow; in disposing of her, and in the care of her, as well as in her maintenance, they have full power.

29. But if the husband's family be extinct, or contain no male, or be helpless, the kin of her own father are the guardians of the widow, if there be no relations within the degree of a *Sapinda*.

30. Through independence women go to ruin, though they be born in a noble family; therefore the Lord of Creatures ordained dependence for them.

31. The father protects her during her childhood, her husband in her youth, her sons in her old age; a woman has no right to independence.

• 32. What remains of the paternal inheritance over and above the father's obligations, and after payment of his debts, may be divided by the brethren; so that their father continue not a debtor.

33. For those whose forms of initiation have not been regularly performed by the father, these ceremonies must be completed by the brethren out of the patrimony.

34. If no wealth of the father exist, the ceremonies must be, without fail, defrayed by brothers already initiated, contributing funds out of their own portions.

35. But he who, being employed in the affairs of the family, performs their business, must be honoured by his brethren by *presents* of food, dress, and vehicles.

36. If a question arise among co-heirs in regard to the fact of partition, it must be ascertained by *the evidence of kinsmen*, by the record of the distribution, or by the separate transaction of affairs.

37. The religious duty of unseparated brethren is single. When partition indeed has been made, religious duties become separate for each of them.

38. Gift, and acceptance of gift, cattle, grain, houses, land, and attendants must be considered as distinct, among separate brethren, as also diet, religious duties, income, and expenditure.*

39. Separated, not unseparated, brethren may reciprocally bear testimony, become sureties, bestow gifts, and accept presents.

40. Those by whom such matters are publicly transacted with their co-heirs, may be known to be separate, even without written evidence.

41. Those brothers who live for ten years, performing their religious duties, and carrying on their transactions, separately, ought to be considered separate; that is certain.

42. When there are many descended from one, who perform their religious duties, and carry on their transactions, separately, and possess separate materials

* Colebrooke, in his version of this *Śloka*, Dig. v, 6, cccxxx, and *ibid.* cccxxxvii, (but not *Dāy.* xiv, 7, where it is also quoted), adds: "and *conversely* as signs of partition;" but these words are not contained in the Sanskrit text.

35. But he who, being employed in the affairs of the family, performs their business, must be honoured by his brethren by *presents of* food, dress, and vehicles.

36. If a question arise among co-heirs in regard to the fact of partition, it must be ascertained by *the evidence of* kinsmen, by the record of the distribution, or by the separate transaction of affairs.

37. The religious duty of unseparated brethren is single. When partition indeed has been made, religious duties become separate for each of them.

38. Gift, and acceptance of gift, cattle, grain, houses, land, and attendants must be considered as distinct among separate brethren, as also diet, religious duties, income, and expenditure.*

39. Separated, not unseparated, brethren may reciprocally bear testimony, become sureties, bestow gifts, and accept presents.

40. Those by whom such matters are publicly transacted with their co-heirs, may be known to be separate, even without written evidence.

41. Those brothers who live for ten years, performing their religious duties, and carrying on their transactions, separately, ought to be considered separate ; that is certain.

42. When there are many descended from one, who perform their religious duties, and carry on their transactions, separately, and possess separate materials

* Colebrooke, in his version of this Çloka, Dig. v, 6, cccclxxx, and *ibid.* cccclxxxvii, (but not Dáy. xiv, 7, where it is also quoted), adds: "and *conversely* as signs of partition;" but these words are not contained in the Sanskrit text.

for their work, if such persons not being accordant in affairs,

43. Should give or sell their shares, they may do all that as they please: for they are masters of their own wealth.*

44. A son born after division shall alone take the paternal wealth; or he shall participate with the coparcener reunited *with his father*.

45. The legitimate son, the son begotten on a wife, the son of an appointed daughter, a damsel's son, the son of a pregnant bride, the son born secretly,

46. The son of a twice-married woman, the son cast off, the son obtained *through adoption*, the son bought, the son made, and the self-given son, are declared to be the twelve *kinds of sons*.

47. Six of these are kinsmen and heirs, and six are kinsmen, but not heirs; it is recorded that each preceding one is of higher rank, and each following one of lower rank.

48. If a doubt arise as to the ownership of a house or field, whose possession has been interrupted, *the claimant* shall obtain it by *producing* records, or persons who knew him to be possessed of it, or witnesses.†

49. After the father's death *the above-mentioned sons*

* The translation of this passage agrees with Borrodaile's May. iv, 7, 36, and differs slightly from Bühler's, and more strongly from Colebrooke's version, v, 7, cccxc.

† This verse, though found in all the MSS., is clearly an interpolation, as already Bühler has hinted. In Colebrooke's Dig. v, 4, clxxxviii, where the whole of the above passage is quoted, 47 is immediately followed by 49.

for their work, if such persons not being accordant in affairs,

43. Should give or sell their shares, they may do all that as they please: for they are masters of their own wealth.*

44. A son born after division shall alone take the paternal wealth; or he shall participate with the coparcener reunited *with his father*.

45. The legitimate son, the son begotten on a wife, the son of an appointed daughter, a damsel's son, the son of a pregnant bride, the son born secretly,

46. The son of a twice-married woman, the son cast off, the son obtained *through adoption*, the son bought, the son made, and the self-given son, are declared to be the twelve *kinds* of sons.

47. Six of these are kinsmen and heirs, and six are kinsmen, but not heirs; it is recorded that each preceding one is of higher rank, and each following one of lower rank.

48. If a doubt arise as to the ownership of a house or field, whose possession has been interrupted, *the claimant* shall obtain it by *producing* records, or persons who knew him to be possessed of it, or witnesses.†

49. After the father's death *the above-mentioned sons*

* The translation of this passage agrees with Borrodaile's May. iv, 7, 36, and differs slightly from Bühler's, and more strongly from Colebrooke's version, v, 7, cccxc.

† This verse, though found in all the MSS., is clearly an interpolation, as already Bühler has hinted. In Colebrooke's Dig. v, 4, clxxxviii, where the whole of the above passage is quoted, 47 is immediately followed by 49.

succeed to his wealth in their order ; on failure of the superior, let the inferior in order take the heritage.

50. On failure of the son, the daughter inherits ; for she equally continues the lineage. A son and a daughter both continue the race of their father.

51. On failure of daughters, the nearer kin inherit, next the remoter relations, next a fellow-caste man ; on failure of all, the heritage goes to the king,

52. Except in the case of *Brahmins* ; but a king, attentive to his duty, shall allot a maintenance to the wives of the deceased. This is declared to be the law of inheritance.

XIV. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Violence.

1. Violence (*sāhasa*) means whatever act is by strength performed by persons inflamed with power ; for strength (*sahas*, whence *sāhasa*) is also termed power (*bala*).

2. Manslaughter, theft, the handling of another man's wife, and insult, with its two subdivisions, are the four kinds of violence.

3. It is again divided into three sorts in the law-books, viz., violence of the first, middle, and third degree, the characteristics of each being as follows :

4. Spoiling fruits, roots, water, and such things, and agricultural implements, or throwing them away,

succeed to his wealth in their order ; on failure of the superior, let the inferior in order take the heritage.

50. On failure of the son, the daughter inherits ; for she equally continues the lineage. A son and a daughter both continue the race of their father.

51. On failure of daughters, the nearer kin inherit, next the remoter relations, next a fellow-caste man ; on failure of all, the heritage goes to the king,

52. Except in the case of *Brahmins* ; but a king, attentive to his duty, shall allot a maintenance to the wives of the deceased. This is declared to be the law of inheritance.

XIV. HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Violence.

1. Violence (*sāhasa*) means whatever act is by strength performed by persons inflamed with power ; for strength (*sahas*, whence *sāhasa*) is also termed power (*bala*).

2. Manslaughter, theft, the handling of another man's wife, and insult, with its two subdivisions, are the four kinds of violence.

3. It is again divided into three sorts in the law-books, viz., violence of the first, middle, and third degree, the characteristics of each being as follows :

4. Spoiling fruits, roots, water, and such things, and agricultural implements, or throwing them away,

treading them under foot, or the like, is declared to be violence of the first degree.

5. *Injuring* in the same way clothes, cattle, food, drink, and household articles, is declared to be violence of the middle degree.

6. Malicious practices with poison, weapons, and the like, the handling of another man's wife, and all other offences directed against the life of a *human being*, are called violence of the highest degree.

7. The punishment for violence must be in proportion to the crime; *but*, in the first degree, not less than one hundred *panas*; *the penalty* for violence of the second degree is fixed by those acquainted with the law at not less than five hundred *panas*.

8. Execution, confiscation of the whole property, banishment from the town, branding, and amputation of the limbs with which a crime has been committed, are the punishments declared for violence of the highest degree.

9. This measure of punishment is laid down for all without distinction of class,* only *the punishment* of *Brahmins* must be short of execution.

10. Shaving of the head, banishment from the town, a mark on the forehead indicating his crime, and parading him upon an ass, shall be his punishment.

11. *Those who have committed a crime* of the two first degrees may be admitted into society, after having received their punishment; but one guilty of

* Borrodaile, May. xviii, 6, wrongly: "From there being no difference [in the degrees of guilt] the same measure of punishment is laid down for all."

treading them under foot, or the like, is declared to be violence of the first degree.

5. *Injuring* in the same way clothes, cattle, food, drink, and household articles, is declared to be violence of the middle *degree*.

6. Malicious practices with poison, weapons, and the like, the handling of another man's wife, and all other offences directed against the life of a *human being*, are called violence of the highest degree.

7. The punishment for violence must be in proportion to the crime; *but*, in the first degree, not less than one hundred *panas*; the *penalty* for violence of the second degree is fixed by those acquainted with the law at not less than five hundred *panas*.

8. Execution, confiscation of the whole property, banishment from the town, branding, and amputation of the limbs with which a crime has been committed, are the punishments declared for violence of the highest degree.

9. This measure of punishment is laid down for all without distinction of class,* only the *punishment* of *Brahmins* must be short of execution.

10. Shaving of the head, banishment from the town, a mark on the forehead indicating his crime, and parading him upon an ass, shall be his punishment.

11. *Those who have committed a crime* of the two first degrees may be admitted into society, after having received their punishment; but one guilty of

* Borrodaile, May. xviii, 6, wrongly: "From there being no difference [in the degrees of guilt] the same measure of punishment is laid down for all."

violence of the highest degree must not be spoken to, even though he have atoned for his crime.

12. Theft is one of the elements of it [of violence], but there is this difference between both, that violence signifies injury done *to others by strength*, theft the same done by fraud.

13. Theft is again declared by the wise to be of three sorts according to the *value of the stolen goods*, since articles of inferior, middling, and superior value may be stolen.

14. Earthenware utensils, camphor, a stool, a bedstead, *articles made of* bone, wood, leather, grass and the like, leguminous grains, and boiled rice, are termed inferior articles.

15. Clothes, *made of any material* except silk, and similarly cattle *of every description* except kine, all metals except gold, as well as rice and barley, are termed articles of middling value.

16. Gold, jewels, silk, women, men, kine, elephants, horses, and the property of the gods, of *Brahmins*, and the king, are the articles of superior value.

17. To injure in any way the property of others, while they are asleep or take no notice or are intoxicated, is named theft by the wise.

18. Theft is proved against a man who is caught with the stolen goods; the possession of the stolen goods *is proved against those* who are seen to enjoy them; suspicion *arises* if a man frequents bad society, and makes extraordinary expenses.

19. They who grant food and shelter to thieves, who seek their protection, and they who wink *at their escape*, though able to stop them, are accomplices in their offence.

violence of the highest degree must not be spoken to, even though he have atoned for his crime.

12. Theft is one of the elements of it [of violence], but there is this difference between both, that violence signifies injury done to others by strength, theft the same done by fraud.

13. Theft is again declared by the wise to be of three sorts according to the *value of the stolen* goods, since articles of inferior, middling, and superior value may be stolen.

14. Earthenware utensils, camphor, a stool, a bedstead, *articles made of* bone, wood, leather, grass and the like, leguminous grains, and boiled rice, are termed inferior articles.

15. Clothes, *made of any material* except silk, and similarly cattle of *every description* except kine, all metals except gold, as well as rice and barley, are termed articles of middling value.

16. Gold, jewels, silk, women, men, kine, elephants, horses, and the property of the gods, of *Brahmins*, and the king, are the articles of superior value.

17. To injure in any way the property of others, while they are asleep or take no notice or are intoxicated, is named theft by the wise.

18. Theft is proved against a man who is caught with the stolen goods; the possession of the stolen goods is proved against those who are seen to enjoy them; suspicion arises if a man frequents bad society, and makes extraordinary expenses.

19. They who grant food and shelter to thieves, who seek their protection, and they who wink at their escape, though able to stop them, are accomplices in their offence.

20. Those, who though being within hearing, do not render assistance to people who call for help, while *robbers* are taking away their property, are also accomplices of the crime.

21. The *three kinds of* penalties which the sages have fixed for the three degrees of violence, are also applicable in case of theft according to the *above-mentioned* gradation of articles *liable to be stolen*.

22. If cows or the like have been lost, or any kind of property has been taken away, let experienced men trace out the thief's footmarks.

23. Wherever the trace goes, be it to a village or a pasture ground or a solitude, that district has to make good that which may have been stolen, if the footmark be not carried forward *from that district*.

24. If the trace be obscured, or interrupted by a pit, or by the footmarks of other people, the village or pasture district nearest to it shall be made to pay for the loss.

25. If the *footmarks* of two men are found upon one road, he is in most cases the offender who has stood charged with other crimes before, or who mingles with bad society. (? See Appendix.)

26. Let *Chândâlas*, murderers, and the like, and those who live at night, make inquiry after the malefactors in villages, and let those who live in the country *make a search for them* in the country.

27. If the thieves are not caught, let the king make good what has been stolen, from his own purse; if he is indulgent towards criminals, justice and *his own interest* is violated.

20. Those, who though being within hearing, do not render assistance to people who call for help, while *robbers* are taking away their property, are also accomplices of the crime.

21. The *three kinds* of penalties which the sages have fixed for the three degrees of violence, are also applicable in case of theft according to the *above-mentioned* gradation of articles *liable to be stolen*.

22. If cows or the like have been lost, or any kind of property has been taken away, let experienced men trace out the thief's footmarks.

23. Wherever the trace goes, be it to a village or a pasture ground or a solitude, that district has to make good that which may have been stolen, if the footmark be not carried forward *from that district*.

24. If the trace be obscured, or interrupted by a pit, or by the footmarks of other people, the village or pasture district nearest to it shall be made to pay for the loss.

25. If the *footmarks* of two men are found upon one road, he is in most cases the offender who has stood charged with other crimes before, or who mingles with bad society. (? See Appendix.)

26. Let *Chandálas*, murderers, and the like, and those who live at night, make inquiry after the malefactors in villages, and let those who live in the country *make a search for them* in the country.

27. If the thieves are not caught, let the king make good what has been stolen, from his own purse; if he is indulgent towards criminals, justice and *his own interest* is violated.

XV. (and XVI.) HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Abuse and Assault.

1. Reviling in vehement and abusive terms a person's country, class, race, and so forth, is named Abuse.

2. It is of three kinds, namely, *nishthur*, *açlîla*, and *tibra*; the difference of the punishment varies as the nature of the abuse.

3. *Nishthur* is equivalent to abusive language; *Açlîla* is insulting language couched in vehement terms; *Tibra* is the charging with a mortal sin.

4. Injury inflicted upon the limbs of another, with the hand, foot, weapons, and so forth, and defiling him with ashes and the like, is named Assault.

5. Here again there is a threefold division, since an Assault may be of the *first* or moderate, of the middle, and of the gravest kind, according as it consisted in menacingly uplifting *a hand or weapon only*, or in a sudden attack, or in the laying open a sore.

6. Even so there are three degrees in every act of robbery, according as articles of inferior, middling, or superior value are stolen; the offenders shall be punished.

7 Again, five cases are said to be possible in both *abuse and assault*, if the respective innocence or culpability of the two parties is inquired into.

8. If no difference is observable in the respective guilt of two persons, who stand both charged with the

XV. (and XVI.) HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Abuse and Assault.

1. Reviling in vehement and abusive terms a person's country, class, race, and so forth, is named Abuse.

2. It is of three kinds, namely, *nishthur*, *aqlila*, and *tibra*; the difference of the punishment varies as the nature of the abuse.

3. *Nishthur* is equivalent to abusive language; *Aqlila* is insulting language couched in vehement terms; *Tibra* is the charging with a mortal sin.

4. Injury inflicted upon the limbs of another, with the hand, foot, weapons, and so forth, and defiling him with ashes and the like, is named Assault.

5. Here again there is a threefold division, since an Assault may be of the *first or moderate*, of the middle, and of the gravest kind, according as it consisted in menacingly uplifting *a hand or weapon only*, or in a sudden attack, or in the laying open a sore.

6. Even so there are three degrees in every act of robbery, according as articles of inferior, middling, or superior value are stolen; the offenders shall be punished.

7 Again, five cases are said to be possible in both *abuse and assault*, if the respective innocence or culpability of the two parties is inquired into.

8. If no difference is observable in the respective guilt of two persons, who stand both charged with the

crime of abuse or assault, their punishment shall be equal.

9. He from whom the first attack has proceeded deserves special blame; he who returns it is likewise criminal; but it is the first aggressor upon whom the heavier punishment falls.

10. If both parties have suffered equally, the punishment falls upon him who begins afresh *to attack his adversary*, whether he was *originally* the first aggressor or not.

11. If a public executioner, a *Meda*, a *Chandála*, a deformed person, a killer of *animals*, a groom of elephants, a *Vrátya*, or a slave, insult persons commanding respect, or teachers, or trespass upon the ground of a stranger,

12. He shall be punished immediately *according to his guilt*; and the legislators do not look upon violence committed against such persons as a wrong.

13. If any of those low persons has offended his superior, the latter shall punish him *in person*, and the king shall not amerce them in a fine.

14. For these are the dregs of society, and their property, too, is like dregs; the king also shall inflict corporal punishment upon, but not fine, them.

15. A *Kshatriya* who insults a *Brahmin* shall be fined a hundred *panas*; a *Vaiçya*, one hundred and a half, or two hundred; but a *Çúdra* shall be executed.

16. A *Brahmin* shall be fined fifty *panas* for reviling a *Kshatriya*; the fine for a *Vaiçya* shall be the half of fifty, or *twenty-five*; and for a *Çúdra*, twelve *panas*.

17. It shall be twelve *panas* in case of an insult of a member of a twice-born class against a man of his own class; this amount shall be doubled if *the*

crime of abuse or assault, their punishment shall be equal.

9. He from whom the first attack has proceeded deserves special blame ; he who returns it is likewise criminal ; but it is the first aggressor upon whom the heavier punishment falls.

10. If both parties have suffered equally, the punishment falls upon him who begins afresh *to attack his adversary*, whether he was *originally* the first aggressor or not.

11. If a public executioner, a *Meda*, a *Ohandála*, a deformed person, a killer of *animals*, a groom of elephants, a *Vrátya*, or a slave, insult persons commanding respect, or teachers, or trespass upon the ground of a *stranger*,

12. He shall be punished immediately *according to his guilt* ; and the legislators do not look upon violence committed against such persons as a wrong.

13. If any of those low persons has offended his superior, the latter shall punish him *in person*, and the king shall not amerce them in a fine.

14. For these are the dregs of society, and their property, too, is like dregs ; the king also shall inflict corporal punishment upon, but not fine, them.

15. A *Kshatriya* who insults a *Brahmin* shall be fined a hundred *panas* ; a *Vaiçya*, one hundred and a half, or two hundred ; but a *Çúdra* shall be executed.

16. A *Brahmin* shall be fined fifty *panas* for reviling a *Kshatriya* ; the fine for a *Vaiçya* shall be the half of fifty, or *twenty-five* ; and for a *Çúdra*, twelve *panas*.

17. It shall be twelve *panas* in case of an insult of a member of a twice-born class against a man of his own class ; this amount shall be doubled if *the*

abuse was couched in words which ought not to be uttered.

18. If a man taxes another with being blind with one eye, or lame, or defective in any similar way, he shall be fined by the king not less than a *kārshāpaṇa*, even though he speak truth.

19. One must not upbraid a man with a crime which he has atoned for as prescribed by law, or for which he has been *duly* punished by the king; by trespassing against this rule one becomes liable to punishment.

20. Two beings are declared to be in this world that must neither be blamed nor chastised, a *Brahmin* and a king; for these two are the bearers of the world.

21. A man calling a degraded man fallen, or taxing a thief with being such, is as great a sinner as *those persons*, if his reproof is just; * if it is unjust, he obtains double blame.

22. If a once-born man use bad language against members of the twice-born classes, his tongue shall be cut off; for he is of base origin.

23. But if he attacks their name or race in abusive terms, an iron style, of the length of ten fingers, shall be thrust red-hot into his mouth.

24. If, through pride, he gives religious instruction to twice-born men, the king shall order hot oil to be dropped into his mouth and ears.

25. With whatever limb a low-born man hurt a *Brahmin*, that limb of his shall be cut off; thus his crime will be atoned for.

26. If an inferior desires to sit on the same seat with

* *vacanāt tulya-doshah syāt*. Borrodaile, May. xvi, 1, 6, translates (A man taxing a thief with being such) *commits no fault* (sic).

abuse was couched in words which ought not to be uttered.

18. If a man taxes another with being blind with one eye, or lame, or defective in any similar way, he shall be fined by the king not less than a *kārshāpāṇa*, even though he speak truth.

19. One must not upbraid a man with a crime which he has atoned for as prescribed by law, or for which he has been *duly* punished by the king; by trespassing against this rule one becomes liable to punishment.

20. Two beings are declared to be in this world that must neither be blamed nor chastised, a *Brahmin* and a king; for these two are the bearers of the world.

21. A man calling a degraded man fallen, or taxing a thief with being such, is as great a sinner *as those persons*, if his reproof is just; * if it is unjust, he obtains double blame.

22. If a once-born man use bad language against members of the twice-born classes, his tongue shall be cut off; for he is of base origin.

23. But if he attacks their name or race in abusive terms, an iron style, of the length of ten fingers, shall be thrust red-hot into his mouth.

24. If, through pride, he gives religious instruction to twice-born men, the king shall order hot oil to be dropped into his mouth and ears.

25. With whatever limb a low-born man hurt a *Brahmin*, that limb of his shall be cut off; thus his crime will be atoned for.

26. If an inferior desires to sit on the same seat with

* *vacanāt tulya-doshah syāt*. Borrodaile, May. xvi, 1, 6, translates (A man taxing a thief with being such) *commits no fault* (sic).

his superior, he shall be banished, after having his hinder parts stamped, or he shall be deprived of his buttock.

27. If he spit on his superior, through pride, the king shall cause his lips to be cut off; if he urine on *his superior*, his penis; if he break wind on *him*, his anus.

28. If he seize *his superior* by the hair, feet, beard, back, or testicles, the king shall cut off his hands without hesitation.

29. If the skin be torn off, and blood be produced, *the aggressor* shall be fined a hundred *panas*; six *nishkas*, if the flesh be visible; and he shall be banished, if he break a bone.

30. He who defames a king persistent in the discharge of his duties, shall atone for his offence by having his tongue cut off and all his property confiscated.

31. The sinner who beats even a guilty king shall be impaled, and burnt alive, since he is worse than a murderer of a hundred *Brahmins*.

32. A father is not punishable for his son's crimes, nor is the owner of a horse, dog, or ape *responsible for any damage they may have done*, unless he have caused them to do it.

his superior, he shall be banished, after having his hinder parts stamped, or he shall be deprived of his buttock.

27. If he spit on his superior, through pride, the king shall cause his lips to be cut off; if he urine *on his superior*, his penis; if he break wind *on him*, his anus.

28. If he seize *his superior* by the hair, feet, beard, back, or testicles, the king shall cut off his hands without hesitation.

29. If the skin be torn off, and blood be produced, *the aggressor* shall be fined a hundred *panas*; six *nishkas*, if the flesh be visible; and he shall be banished, if he break a bone.

30. He who defames a king persistent in the discharge of his duties, shall atone for his offence by having his tongue cut off and all his property confiscated.

31. The sinner who beats even a guilty king shall be impaled, and burnt alive, since he is worse than a murderer of a hundred *Brahmins*.

32. A father is not punishable for his son's crimes, nor is the owner of a horse, dog, or ape *responsible for any damage they may have done*, unless he have caused them to do it.

XVI. (XVII.) HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Gambling with Dice and Living Creatures.

1. False gambling with dice, pieces of leather, and little staves, *made of ivory*, and the like,* as well as betting on birds, are comprised under the head of dispute termed Gambling with Dice and Living Creatures.

2. Let the master of the gaming-house conduct the game, and enforce payment of the stake which has been fixed [*or, with a change of the subject of the sentence*, and let the gambler pay his stake]. The share of the master of the gaming-house shall amount to ten per cent.

3. If in a game the *adversary's* dice show the double number in falling, the victory is his, and the gambler loses *his stake*; thus say those conversant with gambling at dice.

4. In quarrels among gamblers, let other gamblers be consulted; they shall decide them, and bear testimony in them.

5. Let no gamester enter another gaming-house without having first settled his account; nor must he refuse to *pay his due* to the master of the gaming-house; on the contrary, he must pay it of his own accord.

6. The wicked men who make use of false dice shall be expelled from the gaming-house, after having a

* Translated according to the Mit. and Vir. ad h. l.

XVI. (XVII.) HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Gambling with Dice and Living Creatures.

1. False gambling with dice, pieces of leather, and little staves, *made of ivory*, and the like,* as well as betting on birds, are comprised under the head of dispute termed Gambling with Dice and Living Creatures.

2. Let the master of the gaming-house conduct the game, and enforce payment of the stake which has been fixed [*or, with a change of the subject of the sentence*, and let the gambler pay his stake]. The share of the master of the gaming-house shall amount to ten per cent.

3. If in a game the *adversary's* dice show the double number in falling, the victory is his, and the gambler loses *his stake*; thus say those conversant with gambling at dice.

4. In quarrels among gamblers, let other gamblers be consulted; they shall decide them, and bear testimony in them.

5. Let no gamester enter another gaming-house without having first settled his account; nor must he refuse to *pay his due* to the master of the gaming-house; on the contrary, he must pay it of his own accord.

6. The wicked men who make use of false dice shall be expelled from the gaming-house, after having a

* Translated according to the Mit. and Vir. ad h. l.

wreath of dice hung round their neck ; for this is the punishment ordained for them.

7. He who gambles with dice without the king's permission, shall not get the stake of the game, nay he shall be fined.

8. Or let the gamester pay a share to the king to the above-mentioned amount, and play in public ; thus the law will not be violated. *

XVII. (XVIII.) HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Miscellaneous Disputes.

1. Under the head of Miscellaneous Disputes judicial matters connected with the sovereign are treated : they relate to the injunctions and prohibitions of kings, and to the duties they have to fulfil,

2. *And comprise* rules regarding towns,† an enumeration of the constituent elements of a state,‡ the

* This verse should be inserted immediately after 2, which is in fact followed by it in a quotation occurring in the *Vīramitrodaya*, p. 718. Both verses belong together, stating the two restrictions under which a king allows his subjects to indulge their passion for gambling.

† *purah pramāṇam*, *Mitramiṣra* reads in quoting this passage in the *Vīr*. The MSS. and the *Mit.* read *purah pradānam*, "the gift or grant of a town," (to a younger prince of a royal family ?).

‡ Their traditional number is five, viz., the ministers, treasure, territory, fortresses, and army ; to these are added the king himself and the sovereign who is his ally, *Manu* ix, 294.

wreath of dice hung round their neck ; for this is the punishment ordained for them.

7. He who gambles with dice without the king's permission, shall not get the stake of the game, nay he shall be fined.

8. Or let the gamester pay a share to the king to the above-mentioned amount, and play in public ; thus the law will not be violated. *

XVII. (XVIII.) HEAD OF DISPUTE.

Miscellaneous Disputes.

1. Under the head of Miscellaneous Disputes judicial matters connected with the sovereign are treated : they relate to the injunctions and prohibitions of kings, and to the duties they have to fulfil,

2. *And comprise* rules regarding towns,† an enumeration of the constituent elements of a state,‡ the

* This verse should be inserted immediately after 2, which is in fact followed by it in a quotation occurring in the *Vīramitrodaya*, p. 718. Both verses belong together, stating the two restrictions under which a king allows his subjects to indulge their passion for gambling.

† *purah pramānam*, *Mitramiçra* reads in quoting this passage in the *Vīr*. The MSS. and the *Mit.* read *purah pradānam*, "the gift or grant of a town," (to a younger prince of a royal family?).

‡ Their traditional number is five, viz., the ministers, treasure, territory, fortresses, and army ; to these are added the king himself and the sovereign who is his ally, *Manu* ix, 294.

body of laws for heretics, traders, companies of *merchants*, and assemblages of *kinsmen*,

3. Quarrels between father and son, penances and offences, receipt and abstraction of *goods*, and the wrath of anachorets,

4. Crimes connected with the mixture of classes, the substance and regulations prescribed for them ; in short, whatever has not been treated in the former *heads of dispute*, shall be treated under the head of *Miscellaneous Disputes*.

5. A king shall keep a careful watch over all orders and over his subjects *in general*, with the four means indicated in the law-books.*

6. Having seen any order whatsoever swerve from the path of duty and failing to fulfil its duties or exceeding its proper limits, let him again bring it back to its path.

7. Likewise, if other sinful acts are committed that are not in keeping with the precepts of law, a king shall inflict punishment on the delinquents.

8. Let not the king do that which is inconsistent with law and usage, nor what is injurious to his subjects ; if that, which is so, be practised, let him check *such conduct*.

9. If another king has done a wicked deed, contrary to justice, let him redress it, according to maxims ordained by traditional law.

10. The weapons of soldiers, the tools of tradespeople, the ornaments of professional prostitutes, musical instruments of those who make a profession of playing them,

*They are, according to Manu 7, 107, *negotiation, presents, division, and force of arms*.

body of laws for heretics, traders, companies of *merchants*, and assemblages of *kinsmen*,

3. Quarrels between father and son, penances and offences, receipt and abstraction of *goods*, and the wrath of anachorets,

4. Crimes connected with the mixture of classes, the substance and regulations prescribed for them ; in short, whatever has not been treated in the former *heads of dispute*, shall be treated under the head of *Miscellaneous Disputes*.

5. A king shall keep a careful watch over all orders and over his subjects *in general*, with the four means indicated in the law-books.*

6. Having seen any order whatsoever swerve from the path of duty and failing to fulfil its duties or exceeding its proper limits, let him again bring it back to its path.

7. Likewise, if other sinful acts are committed that are not in keeping with the precepts of law, a king shall inflict punishment on the delinquents.

8. Let not the king do that which is inconsistent with law and usage, nor what is injurious to his subjects ; if that, which is so, be practised, let him check *such conduct*.

9. If another king has done a wicked deed, contrary to justice, let him redress it, according to maxims ordained by traditional law.

10. The weapons of soldiers, the tools of tradespeople, the ornaments of professional prostitutes, musical instruments of those who make a profession of playing them,

* They are, according to Manu 7, 107, *negotiation, presents, division, and force of arms*.

11. And any implements by which working people gain their substance, must not be seized by the king, even when he confiscates their entire property.

12. A king and a *Brahmin* must not be admonished nor reprimanded, on account of their majesty and sanctity, unless they have swerved from the path of *duty*.

13. The unrighteous man, who does not obey the laws promulgated by the king, shall be punished and even put to death for infringement of the king's commandments.

14. If the king did not inflict punishment on the *evil-doers* of any class whatsoever who have deviated from the path of *duty*, all the living beings would perish ;

15. The *Brahmin* would forsake his brother *Brahmin*, the *Kshatriya* his brother *Kshatriya*, and the stronger would devour the weaker like fish on a spit.

16. The *Vaiçya* would give up his work, and the *Çûdra* engross everything, if the kings did not inflict punishment on their subjects.

17. To be the stronghold of the righteous, and the terror of the unrighteous, this is held to be the duty of kings ; it is their interest to oppress their enemies.

18. As fire is not soiled though it be constantly burning living beings, even so a king does not stain himself with *guilt*, who inflicts punishment on those who deserve it.

19. Wisdom is the ornament of kings ; it shows itself in their sayings ; but whatever sentence they pronounce, right or wrong, is the law for litigants.

20. Law lives upon the earth visibly in shape of the

11. And any implements by which working people gain their substance, must not be seized by the king, even when he confiscates their entire property.

12. A king and a *Brahmin* must not be admonished nor reprimanded, on account of their majesty and sanctity, unless they have swerved from the path of *duty*.

13. The unrighteous man, who does not obey the laws promulgated by the king, shall be punished and even put to death for infringement of the king's commandments.

14. If the king did not inflict punishment on the *evil-doers* of any class whatsoever who have deviated from the path of *duty*, all the living beings would perish;

15. The *Brahmin* would forsake his brother *Brahmin*, the *Kshatriya* his brother *Kshatriya*, and the stronger would devour the weaker like fish on a spit.

16. The *Vaiçya* would give up his work, and the *Çûdra* engross everything, if the kings did not inflict punishment on their subjects.

17. To be the stronghold of the righteous, and the terror of the unrighteous, this is held to be the duty of kings; it is their interest to oppress their enemies.

18. As fire is not soiled though it be constantly burning living beings, even so a king does not stain himself with *guilt*, who inflicts punishment on those who deserve it.

19. Wisdom is the ornament of kings; it shows itself in their sayings; but whatever sentence they pronounce, right or wrong, is the law for litigants.

20. Law lives upon the earth visibly in shape of the

king, with a thousand eyes; men can never prosper if they infringe his commandments.

21. Whatever a king does for the protection of his subjects, by right of his kingly power, and for the best of mankind, is valid; that is the rule.

22. As a husband should always be respected by his wives, even though he be a feeble man, a monarch should always be respected by his subjects, even though he be a bad ruler.

23. The king's sentence decides disputes, in order that the subjects fearing his edicts may not deviate from the path of *duty*.

24. The rulers of the earth have made regulations for the purpose of maintaining order; the king's sentence is even more weighty than these regulations.

25. It is through devotion that kings have acquired dominion over their subjects; therefore kings are absolute rulers: the subjects of a king must obey his commandments, and they derive their substance from him.

26. The kings, endowed with immense power, take five *different* shapes, that of *Agni*, of *Indra*, of *Soma*, of *Yama*, and of the God of Wealth.

27. A monarch is termed *Agni* [fire] if, having got angry with or without reason, he burns [torments] his subjects.

28. A king is termed *Indra*, if relying upon his power he attacks his enemies with uplifted weapon, desirous of conquering them.

29. A king is termed *Soma*, if, giving up his burning wrath, he presents himself to his subjects with a cheerful face.

30. He is termed *Vaivasvata* (*Yama*) if, having

king, with a thousand eyes; men can never prosper if they infringe his commandments.

21. Whatever a king does for the protection of his subjects, by right of his kingly power, and for the best of mankind, is valid; that is the rule.

22. As a husband should always be respected by his wives, even though he be a feeble man, a monarch should always be respected by his subjects, even though he be a bad ruler.

23. The king's sentence decides disputes, in order that the subjects fearing his edicts may not deviate from the path of *duty*.

24. The rulers of the earth have made regulations for the purpose of maintaining order; the king's sentence is even more weighty than these regulations.

25. It is through devotion that kings have acquired dominion over their subjects; therefore kings are absolute rulers: the subjects of a king must obey his commandments, and they derive their substance from him.

26. The kings, endowed with immense power, take five *different* shapes, that of *Agni*, of *Indra*, of *Soma*, of *Yama*, and of the God of Wealth.

27. A monarch is termed *Agni* [fire] if, having got angry with or without reason, he burns [torments] his subjects.

28. A king is termed *Indra*, if relying upon his power he attacks his enemies with uplifted weapon, desirous of conquering them.

29. A king is termed *Soma*, if, giving up his burning wrath, he presents himself to his subjects with a cheerful face.

30. He is termed *Vaivasvata* (*Yama*) if, having

majestically placed himself on the throne of judgment, he dictates punishments *and deals* even-handed justice towards all his subjects.

31. He is termed the God of Wealth if he gratifies with presents the distressed, reverend persons, wise men, servants, and the like.

32. Therefore you must not disregard him, nor stir his wrath, nor displease him, and you must obey his orders; destruction *would wait upon you*, were you to infringe them.

33. His duties consist in protecting his subjects, honouring the old and wise, examining law-suits, and keeping *each order* in its due bounds.

34. A king shall always be careful to pay regard to the *Brahmins*; he shall appear before them the first thing in the morning and salute them all.

35. When he meets *one of* the seven or nine *virtuous mendicants*, another man must make way to pass by for him (? Manu 11, 1).^{*} Such *Brahmins* may freely enter the houses of strangers, in order to collect alms.

36. They shall take or receive fire-wood, flowers, and water, without *its being considered* theft, and talk to the wives of others without fear of other men.

37. They shall have to pay no fares in crossing rivers, and be conveyed across them before *other people*, but they shall have to pay fares and tolls in trading.

38. A travelling *Brahmin*, being tired and having no food, does not commit an offence by taking two canes of sugar and two roots *from a stranger's field*.

^{*} See Appendix.

majestically placed himself on the throne of judgment, he dictates punishments *and deals* even-handed justice towards all his subjects.

31. He is termed the God of Wealth if he gratifies with presents the distressed, reverend persons, wise men, servants, and the like.

32. Therefore you must not disregard him, nor stir his wrath, nor displease him, and you must obey his orders; destruction *would wait upon you*, were you to infringe them.

33. His duties consist in protecting his subjects, honouring the old and wise, examining law-suits, and keeping *each order* in its due bounds.

34. A king shall always be careful to pay regard to the *Brahmins*; he shall appear before them the first thing in the morning and salute them all.

35. When he meets *one of* the seven or nine *virtuous mendicants*, another man must make way to pass by for him (? Manu 11, 1).^{*} Such *Brahmins* may freely enter the houses of strangers, in order to collect alms.

36. They shall take or receive fire-wood, flowers, and water, without *its being considered* theft, and talk to the wives of others without fear of other men.

37. They shall have to pay no fares in crossing rivers, and be conveyed across them before *other people*, but they shall have to pay fares and tolls in trading.

38. A travelling *Brahmin*, being tired and having no food, does not commit an offence by taking two canes of sugar and two roots *from a stranger's field*.

^{*} See Appendix.

39. *Brahmins must not take alms from those accused of a crime, nor from outcasts, nor from their adversaries, nor from atheists, nor from persons in distress, nor from a spendthrift, nor by force.*

40. They may take alms from rich people on account of their riches, and from generous people on account of their liberality; from kings, *and, generally speaking, from everybody, except from other Brahmins.*

41. There is no difference between a dutiful king and a *Brahmin*, who both truly protect mankind.

42. Even a severe ruler's wealth is considered pure, if he knows his duty, possesses wisdom and punishes the unrighteous in order to protect *his realm*.

43. He who accepts presents from a wicked king, whose conduct is not in keeping with the precepts of the Law, *will have to pass through the twenty-one hells successively.*

44. The income of kings is comparable to the conflux of clean and unclean floods, which mingle in the ocean.

45. As tin becomes clean when it is brought into a blazing fire, wealth acquired by whatever means becomes clean in the hands of a king.

46. Whoever gives his property away to *Brahmins*, must have a special permission to do so from the king; this is an eternal law.

47. Both the sixth part of what is acquired in some other customary way, and *the sixth part of the produce of the land, is the king's due, the reward obtained by him for the protection of his subjects.*

48. He may take away again what he has given, if it was not a grant made to *Brahmins*; but what has been given to *Brahmins*, may never be taken back by him.

39. *Brahmins must not take alms from those accused of a crime, nor from outcasts, nor from their adversaries, nor from atheists, nor from persons in distress, nor from a spendthrift, nor by force.*

40. They may take alms from rich people on account of their riches, and from generous people on account of their liberality; from kings, *and, generally speaking, from everybody, except from other Brahmins.*

41. There is no difference between a dutiful king and a *Brahmin*, who both truly protect mankind.

42. Even a severe ruler's wealth is considered pure, if he knows his duty, possesses wisdom and punishes the unrighteous in order to protect *his realm*.

43. He who accepts presents from a wicked king, whose conduct is not in keeping with the precepts of the Law, *will have to pass through the twenty-one hells successively.*

44. The income of kings is comparable to the conflux of clean and unclean floods, which mingle in the ocean.

45. As tin becomes clean when it is brought into a blazing fire, wealth acquired by whatever means becomes clean in the hands of a king.

46. Whoever gives his property away to *Brahmins*, must have a special permission to do so from the king; this is an eternal law.

47. Both the sixth part of what is acquired in some other customary way, and *the sixth part of the produce of the land, is the king's due, the reward obtained by him for the protection of his subjects.*

48. He may take away again what he has given, if it was not a grant made to *Brahmins*; but what has been given to *Brahmins*, may never be taken back by him.

49. To give, to read, and to make offerings, are his [*the Brahmin's*] three duties; to perform sacrifices *for others*, to teach, and to receive presents, are his three modes of livelihood.

50. The *Brahmin* shall fulfil his duties, receive his substance from the king, and not accept presents from *persons belonging to vile castes*, if there is piety in him.

51. Is not a king a god, since it is his word which makes dishonest men honest, and, on the other hand, honest men dishonest?

52. Those who, knowing the divine nature of a king endowed with infinite majesty, accept presents from him, are by no means defiled *by them*.

53. There are eight things to be revered in this world: a *Brahmin*, a cow, fire, gold, butter, the *Ādityas*, the floods, and, lastly, a king.

54. You must always regard, honour, and worship these, and pay reverence to them, in order to prolong your existence.

49. To give, to read, and to make offerings, are his [*the Brahmin's*] three duties; to perform sacrifices *for others*, to teach, and to receive presents, are his three modes of livelihood.

50. The *Brahmin* shall fulfil his duties, receive his substance from the king, and not accept presents from *persons belonging to vile castes*, if there is piety in him.

51. Is not a king a god, since it is his word which makes dishonest men honest, and, on the other hand, honest men dishonest?

52. Those who, knowing the divine nature of a king endowed with infinite majesty, accept presents from him, are by no means defiled *by them*.

53. There are eight things to be revered in this world: a *Brahmin*, a cow, fire, gold, butter, the *Ādityas*, the floods, and, lastly, a king.

54. You must always regard, honour, and worship these, and pay reverence to them, in order to prolong your existence.

APPENDIX,

containing an index of the quotations from this work in some of the principal Dharmanibandhas or Digests, and of the parallel passages found in the code of Manu; and critical notes.

For an explanation of the abbreviations used in this Appendix, see pp. xxiii, xxix, xxx.

Introduction. 1. *veda-vedāṅga-yajna-vidhāna-chāmāro*, MSS. I have supplied *adhyayana* after *vedāṅga* and altered *chāmāro* into (*vidhāna*) *māchāro*.

1.

2, 3a.—Vír. 5 (with several different readings). 5.—Vír. 6. 7.—Ragh. 13. Vír. 71, 117. 8.—Colebrooke "On Hindu Courts of Justice." Essays (London, 1873) i, 503. 9-25.—Vír. 7, with slight discrepancies in the order of the several Çlokas and in the choice of expressions. 16.—Col. Ess. i, 509. 21.—Mit. 7. 23.—Mit. 7. 25a.—Mit. 32.* 25b.—Ragh. 15. 31.—Mit. 5. Col. Ess. i, 511. 34.—Ragh. 53. May. i, 12. *35a.—Vír. 119. *37.—Vír.

APPENDIX,

containing an index of the quotations from this work in some of the principal Dharmanibandhas or Digests, and of the parallel passages found in the code of Manu; and critical notes.

For an explanation of the abbreviations used in this Appendix, see pp. xxiii, xxix, xxx.

Introduction. 1. *veda-vedāṅga-yajna-vidhāna-chāmāro*, MSS. I have supplied *adhyayana* after *vedāṅga* and altered *chāmāro* into (*vidhāna*) *māchāro*.

1.

2, 3a.—Vīr. 5 (with several different readings). 5.—Vīr. 6. 7.—Ragh. 13. Vīr. 71, 117. 8.—Colebrooke "On Hindu Courts of Justice." Essays (London, 1873) i, 503. 9–25.—Vīr. 7, with slight discrepancies in the order of the several *Ṣlokas* and in the choice of expressions. 16.—Col. Ess. i, 509. 21.—Mit. 7. 23.—Mit. 7. 25a.—Mit. 32.* 25b.—Ragh. 15. 31.—Mit. 5. Col. Ess. i, 511. 34.—Ragh. 53. May. i, 12. *35a.—Vīr. 119. *37.—Vīr.

125. 38.—Ragh. 16. 40.—Vír. 139. 42.—Vír. 102. *43, 44.—Mit. 9. Vír. 55. May. i, 16. 45.—May. ibid. 45–48.—Mit. 9. *45–49.—Vír. 53, 55, 56. 47–49.—Ragh. 7, 8. 55, 56.—Vír. 108. Mit. 110. 55.—May iii, 2, 21. 58.—Ragh. 62. Mit. 359. *59. —Vír. 123. 61.—Ragh. 15. Col. Ess. i, 519. 65–68.—Col. Ess. i, 519. 520. 68.—Vir. 125.

Between 24 and 25 the following Çloka is inserted in both MSS.: *sunicchitabaládánas* (sic) *tv arthí* (L *athí*) *svártha-prachoditaḥ* (for *prachoditam*?) || *lek-hayet púrva-káryam tu kṛita-kárya-vinirnayah* (probably for *nirnayam*). This Çloka containing, as far as its meaning can be ascertained, an advice to claimants how to proffer their claim (see for a similar specification of the requirements of a claim Ragh. 12), has not been translated, as it comes in very awkward, and is wanting in a quotation of this whole passage contained in the Vírāmitrodaya. It is evidently a gloss added by some one to the term *púrvaváda*, which occurs in the preceding Çloka.

27. L *guṇáh sasa sahya-vahner ivárchishah*. B *guṇáh sapta sapta*, etc. I have translated the latter reading; *sahya-vahni* would be “a strong fire.”

35a. MSS. *yukti-yukto vidharmataḥ* for *yukti-yukto vidhiḥ smṛitaḥ*. 35b. MSS. *abhidíyate* for *avahíyate*.

36. Apparently as a gloss to the last words of this Çloka: *chauraç cháyáty achauratám* half a Çloka: *achauraç chauratám yáto maṇḍávyo* (for *dándavyo*?) *vya-vahárataḥ* has been inserted in the MSS. before the next Çloka, which is quoted in the Vírāmitrodaya. It has not been translated.

37. MSS. *stríshu çatrau cha balibhir antar vegmani*

125. 38.—Ragh. 16. 40.—Vír. 139. 42.—Vír. 102. *43, 44.—Mit. 9. Vír. 55. May. i, 16. 45.—May. ibid. 45–48.—Mit. 9. *45–49.—Vír. 53, 55, 56. 47–49.—Ragh. 7, 8. 55, 56.—Vír. 108. Mit. 110. 55.—May iii, 2, 21. 58.—Ragh. 62. Mit. 359. *59. —Vír. 123. 61.—Ragh. 15. Col. Ess. i, 519. 65–68.—Col. Ess. i, 519. 520. 68.—Vir. 125.

Between 24 and 25 the following Çloka is inserted in both MSS.: *sunicchitabaládánas* (sic) *tv arthí* (L *athí*) *svártha-prachoditaḥ* (for *prachoditam*?) || *lek-hayet púrva-káryam tu kṛita-kárya-vinirnayah* (probably for *nirnayam*). This Çloka containing, as far as its meaning can be ascertained, an advice to claimants how to proffer their claim (see for a similar specification of the requirements of a claim Ragh. 12), has not been translated, as it comes in very awkward, and is wanting in a quotation of this whole passage contained in the Vírāmitrodaya. It is evidently a gloss added by some one to the term *púrvaváda*, which occurs in the preceding Çloka.

27. L *guṇáh sasa sahya-vahner ivárchishah*. B *guṇáh sapta sapta*, etc. I have translated the latter reading; *sahya-vahni* would be “a strong fire.”

35a. MSS. *yukti-yukto vidharmataḥ* for *yukti-yukto vidhiḥ smṛitaḥ*. 35b. MSS. *abhidíyate* for *avahíyate*.

36. Apparently as a gloss to the last words of this Çloka: *chauraç cháyáty achauratám* half a Çloka: *achauraç chauratám yáto maṇḍávyo* (for *dándavyo*?) *vya-vahárataḥ* has been inserted in the MSS. before the next Çloka, which is quoted in the Vírāmitrodaya. It has not been translated.

37. MSS. *stríshu çatrau cha balibhir antar vegmani*

rātrīshu : corrected into *strīshu* *rātrau* *bahir* *grāmāt* *antar* *veṃmany* *arātīshu* according to *Vīram*.

46b. MSS. 'nyathā *kurvann utkrāman* *daṇḍabhāg* *bhavet* for 'nyathā *kurvann āsedhā* *daṇḍabhāg* *bhavet* Mit. and *Vīr.*, *utkrāman* being evidently a gloss, which was inserted in the text by mistake, and afterwards took the place of *nāsedhā*, which was left out in order to restore the metre.

51b. MSS. *nāpakshāt pakshāntaram* (B *nānyat* *pakshāntaram*) *gacchan* *pūrvāt* *pakshāt* *sa* *hīyate*. Both readings are strongly corrupted, the reading of L even more than that of B, as *nāpakshāt* seems to be abbreviated from *nānyat* for metrical reasons, and as the *Ṣloka* still contains one syllable too much. I read : *yas tu* *pakshāntaram* *gacchet* *pūrvāt* *pakshāt* *sa* *hīyate*, since *yas tu* could have been easily altered into *na*, in order to make the beginning of this *Ṣloka* agree with the opening words of the two hemistichs of 50 and the first hemistich of 52.

55. *nirṇikto* *vyavahāre* *tu* *pramāṇam* *aphalam* *bhavet* || *likhitam* *sākshīno* *vāpi* *pūrvam* *aveditam* *na* *cet*. The first hemistich is wanting in the MSS. and has been supplied from the Mit. and the *Vīr.*; in the second, the reading of the MSS. *na cet* is supported by Mit. *Vīr.* has *na vā*.

59b. Read *na hi jātu* (MSS. *yātu*) *vinā* *daṇḍam* *kaṣchid* *durge* (*Vīr. mārgē*) 'vatishthate.

2.

1.—*Vīr.* 37. Col. Ess. i, 516. 2.—*Ragh.* 4. *Vīr.* 37. Col. Ess. i, 514. 3.—Col. Ess. *ibid.* 6.—Col. l. c. 522. 7, 8.—*Vīr.* 36. Col. l. c. 514. 9.—*Manu* 8, 16. Col. l. c. 522. 10.—*Manu* 8, 17. Col. l. c. 523. 11.—Col. l. c. 522. 12.—Col. l. c. 523. 13.—*Manu*, 8,

rátrishu : corrected into *stríshu rátrau bahir grámát antar veḡmany arátishu* according to *Víram*.

46b. MSS. 'nyathá kurvann utkráman daṇḍabhág bhavet for 'nyathá kurvann ásedhá daṇḍabhág bhavet Mit. and *Vír.*, *utkraman* being evidently a gloss, which was inserted in the text by mistake, and afterwards took the place of *násedhá*, which was left out in order to restore the metre.

51b. MSS. *nápakshát pakshántaram* (B *nányat pakshántaram*) *gachchan púrvát pakshát sa híyate*. Both readings are strongly corrupted, the reading of L even more than that of B, as *nápakshát* seems to be abbreviated from *nányat* for metrical reasons, and as the *Çloka* still contains one syllable too much. I read : *yas tu pakshántaram gacchet púrvát pakshát sa híyate*, since *yas tu* could have been easily altered into *na*, in order to make the beginning of this *Çloka* agree with the opening words of the two hemistichs of 50 and the first hemistich of 52.

55. *nirñikto vyavaháre tu pramáṇam aphaḷam bhavet || likhitam sáktshino vápi púrvam aveditam na cet*. The first hemistich is wanting in the MSS. and has been supplied from the Mit. and the *Vír.*; in the second, the reading of the MSS. *na cet* is supported by Mit. *Vír.* has *na vá*.

59b. Read *na hi játu* (MSS. *yátu*) *viná daṇḍam kaçchid durge* (*Vír. märke*) 'vatishthate.

2.

1.—*Vír.* 37. Col. Ess. i, 516. 2.—*Ragh.* 4. *Vír.* 37. Col. Ess. i, 514. 3.—Col. Ess. *ibid.* 6.—Col. l. c. 522. 7, 8.—*Vír.* 36. Col. l. c. 514. 9.—*Manu* 8, 16. Col. l. c. 522. 10.—*Manu* 8, 17. Col. l. c. 523. 11.—Col. l. c. 522. 12.—Col. l. c. 523. 13.—*Manu*, 8,

14. Col. *ibid.* 14.—Manu, 8, 15. Col. *ibid.* 15.—Manu, 8, 12. Col. *ibid.* 16.—Manu 8, 13. Col. 516. 17.—Col. 523. 18.—Ragh. 6. M. 8, 18. Mit. 359. 21.—Col. 522. 22.—Vír. 32. Col. 523. 23.—Mit. 126. Col. 523. 24.—Col. 523.

8b.—11 is omitted in B without apparent reason. It is true that 9 and 10 belong to Manu also, but so do 13, etc., and several *Ālokas* in other chapters; and other *Dharmaśāstras*, as, for instance, Vishṇu, have a far greater number of *Ālokas* in common with Manu than Nārada.

3.

1.—Mit. 62. Vír. 292. Viv. 1. 2.—Mit. 75. Viv. 15. Vír. 341. Col. Dig. i, 5, clxix. May. v, 4, 14. 3.—Vír. 355. Viv. 18. Dig. i, 5, clxxxi. May. v, 4, 20. 4.—Mit. 78. Vír. 342. Dig. i, 5, cic. 5, 6.—Vír. 340. Dig. i, 5, clxxxviii. 6.—Mit. 74. 8, 9.—Vír. 358. May. v, 4, 11. 10.—Dig. l. c. 12.—Vír. 353. Dig. i, 5, cxci. 13.—Vír. 352. Dig. i, 5, cxci. 14.—Vír. 342. Viv. 15. Dig. ib. clxxv. May. v, 4, 13. *16.—Dig. *ibid.* clxxxiii. *17.—*Ibid.* ccix. 17a.—Vír. 353. Viv. 19. *18.—Vír. 355. Dig. i, 5, ccxiii. *19.—Viv. 19. Dig. *ibid.* ccix. 20.—Vír. 355. Dig. ccxxv. May. v, 4, 20. 21.—Mit. 78. Dig. *ibid.* ccxxvii. May. v, 4, 19. Vír. 348. 24.—Viv. 19. Vír. 347. Dig. i, 5, ccxxiii. 25.—Mit. 79. Vír. 345. Viv. 17. Dig. i, 5, clxxii. May. v, 4, 19. 26.—Mit. 77. Vír. 347. Viv. 19. Dig. i, 5, ccxxi. 31, 32.—Vír. 126. —Vír. 340. Mit. 74. 33a.—Dig. i, 5, clxxxviii. Vír. 126. 33b.—Ragh. 47. Vír. 127. *35–39.—Ragh. 64. Vír. 127. 37, 38a.—Vír. 341. 40.—Vír. 128. 41–43.—Vír. 126. 42, 43.—Ragh. 63. 47, 49.—Dig. i, 4, xxvii. Both MSS. insert the following hemistich

14. Col. *ibid.* 14.—Manu, 8, 15. Col. *ibid.* 15.—Manu, 8, 12. Col. *ibid.* 16.—Manu 8, 13. Col. 516. 17.—Col. 523. 18.—Ragh. 6. M. 8, 18. Mit. 359. 21.—Col. 522. 22.—Vír. 32. Col. 523. 23.—Mit. 126. Col. 523. 24.—Col. 523.

8b.—11 is omitted in B without apparent reason. It is true that 9 and 10 belong to Manu also, but so do 13, etc., and several *Ālokas* in other chapters; and other *Dharmaśāstras*, as, for instance, *Vishṇu*, have a far greater number of *Ālokas* in common with Manu than *Nārada*.

3.

1.—Mit. 62. Vír. 292. Viv. 1. 2.—Mit. 75. Viv. 15. Vír. 341. Col. Dig. i, 5, clxix. May. v, 4, 14. 3.—Vír. 355. Viv. 18. Dig. i, 5, clxxxi. May. v, 4, 20. 4.—Mit. 78. Vír. 342. Dig. i, 5, cic. 5, 6.—Vír. 340. Dig. i, 5, clxxxviii. 6.—Mit. 74. 8, 9.—Vír. 358. May. v, 4, 11. 10.—Dig. l. c. 12.—Vír. 353. Dig. i, 5, cxciv. 13.—Vír. 352. Dig. i, 5, cxci. 14.—Vír. 342. Viv. 15. Dig. ib. clxxv. May. v, 4, 13. *16.—Dig. *ibid.* clxxxiii. *17.—*Ibid.* ccix. 17a.—Vír. 353. Viv. 19. *18.—Vír. 355. Dig. i, 5, ccxiii. *19.—Viv. 19. Dig. *ibid.* ccix. 20.—Vír. 355. Dig. ccxxv. May. v, 4, 20. 21.—Mit. 78. Dig. *ibid.* ccxxvii. May. v, 4, 19. Vír. 348. 24.—Viv. 19. Vír. 347. Dig. i, 5, ccxxiii. 25.—Mit. 79. Vír. 345. Viv. 17. Dig. i, 5, clxxii. May. v, 4, 19. 26.—Mit. 77. Vír. 347. Viv. 19. Dig. i, 5, ccxxi. 31, 32.—Vír. 126. —Vír. 340. Mit. 74. 33a.—Dig. i, 5, clxxxviii. Vír. 126. 33b.—Ragh. 47. Vír. 127. *35–39.—Ragh. 64. Vír. 127. 37, 38a.—Vír. 341. 40.—Vír. 128. 41–43.—Vír. 126. 42, 43.—Ragh. 63. 47, 49.—Dig. i, 4, xxvii. Both MSS. insert the following hemistich

after 13 : *deyam bháryá-kritám rinam bhartrá, putrená mátrikam*. It has not been translated, as it is apparently a later addition : such a rule as this would be impossible in a Hindu Law Book, and it contradicts flatly the rule given in 19. This hemistich occurs as the first part of a Çloka ascribed to Kátyáyana, Vír. 356, which contains a rule of similar import as the 13th Çloka, to illustrate which some one appears to have inserted it.

16. B *aviyutaiḥ*, L *aviyulṭaiḥ*, evidently for *aviyuk-taiḥ*.

17. B *yadyayetád* (L *yadyupetád*) *rite yad vá saha tábhyám kṛitam bhavet* : probably for *pratipannád rite*, see Mit. 72 ; *upetya* may have been added in order to explain *pratipannád*, and was afterwards inserted in the text instead of it and corrupted.

18. L *ye vá tad riktham ápadyeyatáriktham rinam tataḥ*, corrected into *yú vá tad riktham ápadyed yatoḥ-yriktham, rinam tataḥ*, partly according to B, partly according to Vír.

19. L and Vír. *kutumbártho hi dustarah. B kutumbam ca tatháçrayam*, corrected into *kutumbam hi tadáçrayam* according to Dig. l. c.

20b. *tasyáulhanam haret sarvaṁ nihsvayáh putra eva* *tu* is erroneously repeated in the MSS. after the first hemistich of 21.

34. L *svegrihe*, B *sve grihe grihe*, probably for *sve grihe grihí*.

The second hemistich of 36 : *svatantras tu tatra grihí yasya tat syát kramáगतam* has been supplied from Ragh. In the quotation of this passage in the Vír. it is wanting, as in the MSS.

39. MSS. *tayorapi pitá grímán*, corrected into *gre yán* according to Ragh.

after 13 : *deyam bháryá-kṛitām ṛinam bhartrá, putrena mātṛikam*. It has not been translated, as it is apparently a later addition : such a rule as this would be impossible in a Hindu Law Book, and it contradicts flatly the rule given in 19. This hemistich occurs as the first part of a *Ṣloka* ascribed to Kātyáyana, Vír. 356, which contains a rule of similar import as the 13th *Ṣloka*, to illustrate which some one appears to have inserted it.

16. B *aviyutaiḥ*, L *aviyuhṭaiḥ*, evidently for *aviyuktaiḥ*.

17. B *yadyayetád* (L *yadyupetád*) *rite yad vá saha tábhyám kṛitām bhavet* : probably for *pratipannád rite*, see Mit. 72 ; *upetya* may have been added in order to explain *pratipannád*, and was afterwards inserted in the text instead of it and corrupted.

18. L *ye vá tad riktham ápadyeyatáriktham ṛinam tataḥ*, corrected into *yá vá tad riktham ápadyed yatoh-yriktham, ṛinam tataḥ*, partly according to B, partly according to Vír.

19. L and Vír. *kutumbártho hi dustarah*. B *kutumbam ca tathágrāyam*, corrected into *kutumbam hi tadágrāyam* according to Dig. l. c.

20b. *tasyáulhanam haret sarvam niḥsvayáh putra eva tu* is erroneously repeated in the MSS. after the first hemistich of 21.

34. L *sve grihe*, B *sve grihe grihe*, probably for *sve grihe grihi*.

The second hemistich of 36 : *svatantras tu tatra grihí yasya tat syát kramáगतam* has been supplied from Ragh. In the quotation of this passage in the Vír. it is wanting, as in the MSS.

39. MSS. *tayorapi pitá ṣṛimán*, corrected into *ṣṛeyán* according to Ragh.

4.

1.—Vír. 105. 4.—Ragh. 50. Vír. 207. 5.—Ragh. 48. Vír. 209. *6.—Ragh. 46. Vír. 209. Manu, 8, 147. *7.—Vír. 211. 8.—Manu, 8, 148. 9.—Vír. 220. Manu, 8, 149. 11.—Ragh. 53. 13, 14.—Mit. 48. Vír. 204. May. ii, 2, 1. 16.—Mit. 41. Vír. 206. May. ii, 2, 2. 18.—Vír. 204. *20.—Ragh. 52. Vír. 204. 22.—Mit. 54. Ragh. 51. 23.—Mit. 50. Vír. 206. 26.—Mit. 102. Vír. 155. 27.—Yājñavalkya 2, 23. 28.—Vír. 293. Viv. 1. Dig. i, 1, ii. 29a.—Viv. 4. 29–31.—Mit. 63. Dig. i, 2, xxxvi. 32.—Vír. 299. Viv. 8. Dig. i, 2, xlv. 36.—Mit. 64. Vír. 301. Viv. 6. 36, 37.—Viv. 7. Dig. i, 2, lviii. *39, 40.—Mit. 79. Vír. 349, 356. Viv. 20. Dig. i, 5, cexxxi. May. v, 4, 21. *41.—Vír. 357. D. i, 6, cclxxxvii. 42.—Vír. 358. Dig. i, 6, cclxxxiv. May. v, 4, 10. 44.—Mit. 87. Dig. i, 1, xxii. 45b.—Dig. i, 4, cxliii. *47.—Vír. 324. Dig. i, 4, cxliii. 49.—Yājñavalkya 2, 55. 50.—Mit. 84. Vír. 328. Dig. i, 4, clxi. 51.—Mit. 87. Viv. 10. 51, 52a.—Vír. 305. 51, 52.—Dig. i, 3, lxxxix. 52b, 53a.—Vír. 306. Viv. 10, Dig. i, 3, lxxxix. 53b.—Mit. 90. Viv. 11. Dig. i, 3, lxxxiii. 54.—Vír. 311. Viv. 11. Dig. i, 3, xcv. 55.—Manu 8, 168. 56.—Vír. 359. Dig. i, 6, cclxxiv. 57.—Vír. 338. Viv. 21. Dig. i, 6, ccl. 59.—Mit. 119. Ragh. 43. Vír. 190. Dig. i, 1, xiii. May. ii, 1, 5. *60.—Mit. 123. Vír. 193. 61.—Mit. 122. Vír. 190. *62.—Ragh. 43. 64.—Mit. 90. Vír. 311. 65.—Ragh. 43. Vír. 200. 67.—Mit. 125. Ragh. 43. Vír. 196. May. ii, 1, 9. 69, 71.—Ragh. 43.

1b. *B sídanti cha pramánāni pramāneir avyavas-thitarh. L... purushasyá' parádhatāh.* The former reading has been preferred, as being more appropriate and supported by the Vír.

4.

1.—Vír. 105. 4.—Ragh. 50. Vír. 207. 5.—Ragh. 48. Vír. 209. *6.—Ragh. 46. Vír. 209. Manu, 8, 147. *7.—Vír. 211. 8.—Manu, 8, 148. 9.—Vír. 220. Manu, 8, 149. 11.—Ragh. 53. 13, 14.—Mit. 48. Vír. 204. May. ii, 2, 1. 16.—Mit. 41. Vír. 206. May. ii, 2, 2. 18.—Vír. 204. *20.—Ragh. 52. Vír. 204. 22.—Mit. 54. Ragh. 51. 23.—Mit. 50. Vír. 206. 26.—Mit. 102. Vír. 155. 27.—Yājñavalkya 2, 23. 28.—Vír. 293. Viv. 1. Dig. i, 1, ii. 29a.—Viv. 4. 29-31.—Mit. 63. Dig. i, 2, xxxvi. 32.—Vír. 299. Viv. 8. Dig. i, 2, xlv. 36.—Mit. 64. Vír. 301. Viv. 6. 36, 37.—Viv. 7. Dig. i, 2, lviii. *39, 40.—Mit. 79. Vír. 349, 356. Viv. 20. Dig. i, 5, cccxxi. May. v, 4, 21. *41.—Vír. 357. D. i, 6, cclxxxvii. 42.—Vír. 358. Dig. i, 6, cclxxxiv. May. v, 4, 10. 44.—Mit. 87. Dig. i, 1, xxii. 45b.—Dig. i, 4, cxliii. *47.—Vír. 324. Dig. i, 4, cxliii. 49.—Yājñavalkya 2, 55. 50.—Mit. 84. Vír. 328. Dig. i, 4, clxi. 51.—Mit. 87. Viv. 10. 51, 52a.—Vír. 305. 51, 52.—Dig. i, 3, lxxxi. 52b, 53a.—Vír. 306. Viv. 10, Dig. i, 3, lxxxi. 53b.—Mit. 90. Viv. 11. Dig. i, 3, lxxxiii. 54.—Vír. 311. Viv. 11. Dig. i, 3, xcv. 55.—Manu 8, 168. 56.—Vír. 359. Dig. i, 6, cclxxiv. 57.—Vír. 338. Viv. 21. Dig. i, 6, ccl. 59.—Mit. 119. Ragh. 43. Vír. 190. Dig. i, 1, xiii. May. ii, 1, 5. *60.—Mit. 123. Vír. 193. 61.—Mit. 122. Vír. 190. *62.—Ragh. 43. 64.—Mit. 90. Vír. 311. 65.—Ragh. 43. Vír. 200. 67.—Mit. 125. Ragh. 43. Vír. 196. May. ii, 1, 9. 69, 71.—Ragh. 43.

1b. *B sīdanti cha pramāṇāni pramāṇair avyavasthitaiḥ.* L... *puruṣaśyá' parádhatāḥ.* The former reading has been preferred, as being more appropriate and supported by the Vír.

9.—L *rājasva-ḡrotriyayor dravyam*. B...*ḡrotriyor*. The original reading then appears to be *rāja-ḡrotriya-yor dravyam*, whereas Manu and the Vír. l. c. have: *rājasvam ḡrotriyasvam cha*.

19. B, L *áhate vá 'bhīyuktah san ná 'rthánám ud-dharet padam*, I have cōrrected into *áhatena* and translated accordingly.

20a. B, L *pitrá pūrvatarena vá*, altered into *pūrvatareis tribhīh* according to Ragh. and Vir., since it is not possession held by the father alone, but only possession held by three former generations including the father, which confers proprietary right.

21a. L *kālavashtaddha-yāchitam*. B. *kālavashtadh-vayāchitam* (sic), conjecturally altered into *kālānvāhi-tayāchitam*: though this enumeration comprises six kinds; on deposits see iii. head of dispute, 7.

After 30a the following hemistich: *bhinded arthaparmānam kaleneharnikasya yat* is inserted in the MSS., but not found in the quotations of this whole passage in the Mit., etc. It interrupts the connexion between 30a and 30b, and is apparently a gloss added in order to state the occasions when loans are made on *kāritī* interest, namely, in times of distress.

34. B *rapunah*. L *punah*, instead of *trapunah* "tin": see Vasishṭha, quoted Vír. 299.

39a. *na chāsti sah* according to B and the quotations; L *na vāsti sah*.

47a. L *ṛinīshv apratikurvatsu prasavaivá 'pi yāchite*. B *prasaveváyāchite*: makes no sense and has been altered into *pratyaye vá 'pi hāpīte* according to Vír. and Dig.

60a. MSS. *vyaktāvīkriti-lakṣhaṇam*, Mit. and Vír. *vyaktādhivīdhi-lakṣhaṇam*. The latter reading has been

9.—L *rājasva-çrotriyayor dravyam*. B...*çrotriyor*. The original reading then appears to be *rāja-çrotriyayor dravyam*, whereas Manu and the Vír. l. c. have: *rājasvam çrotriyasvam cha*.

19. B, L *áhate vá 'bhiyuktaḥ san ná 'rthánám ud-dharet padam*, I have cōrrected into *áhatena* and translated accordingly.

20a. B, L *pitrá pūrvatarena vá*, altered into *pūrvatareis tribhūḥ* according to Ragh. and Vir., since it is not possession held by the father alone, but only possession held by three former generations including the father, which confers proprietary right.

21a. L *kālavashtaddha-yāchitam*. B. *kālavashtadh-vayāchitam* (sic), conjecturally altered into *kālānvāhi-tayāchitam*: though this enumeration comprises six kinds; on deposits see iii. head of dispute, 7.

After 30a the following hemistich: *bhinded arthaparmāṇam kaleneharnikasya yat* is inserted in the MSS., but not found in the quotations of this whole passage in the Mit., etc. It interrupts the connexion between 30a and 30b, and is apparently a gloss added in order to state the occasions when loans are made on *kāritā* interest, namely, in times of distress.

34. B *rapunah*. L *punah*, instead of *trapunah* "tin": see Vasishṭha, quoted Vír. 299.

39a. *na chāsti saḥ* according to B and the quotations; L *na vāsti saḥ*.

47a. L *rinishv apratikurvatsu prasavaivā 'pi yāchite*. B *prasavevāyāchite*: makes no sense and has been altered into *pratyaye vá 'pi hāpite* according to Vír. and Dig.

60a. MSS. *vyaktāvikriti-lakṣhaṇam*, Mit. and Vír. *vyaktādhividhi-lakṣhaṇam*. The latter reading has been

preferred, being more appropriate and better intelligible than the former, which might be translated: "*a document, which has evidently not been altered.*"

71a. MSS. *hatonmishṭa*. Ragh. *kritonmrishṭa*: corrected into *hritonmrishṭa*, cf. 67.

5.

1.—Vír. 142. May. ii, 3, 1. 3.—Mit. 98. Vír. 143.
 4.—Mit. *ibid.* Vír. *ibid.* 6.—Mit. 99. Vír. 144. 7a.—
Ibid. *9.—Vír. 149. May. ii, 3, 6. 10.—Vír. 158.
 11.—Mit. 101. 11–13.—Vír. 151 (where 17b is inserted by mistake). *13b, 14a.—Mit. 102. 14.—
 Ragh. 31. Vír. 152. 15.—Mit. 101. Ragh. 30. Vír. 152.
 17.—Mit. 102. May. ii, 3, 7. 18.—Mit. 102. Vír. 154.
 19.—Mit. 113. 22.—Mit. 117. Vír. 184. 24.—Ragh. 40. Vír. 146.
 25–27.—Vír. 147. 28.—Vír. *ibid.* 29–32.—Vír. 223. 30–32.—Ragh. 54.
 33.—Manu, 8, 64. 35b–45.—Vír. 157, 158. 46.—Ragh. 27.
 47.—Vír. 160. *48.—Ragh. 29. Vír. 150. 49–52.—Vír. 166.
 May. ii, 3, 13. 53.—Vír. 161. May. ii, 3, 8. 54.—Vír. 162.
 Manu, 8, 72. 55.—Vír. 183. *56, 57.—Manu, 8, 120, 121.
 58.—Mit. 105. Vír. 168. May. ii, 3, 16. 59.—Manu, 8, 113.
 60.—Mit. 107. Vír. 169. 61.—Manu, 8, 81. 62.—Manu, 8, 93.
 64.—Manu, 8, 89. 70.—Manu, 8, 97. 72.—Manu, 8, 98.
 73.—Manu, 8, 99. 90.—Ragh. 41. 94b–97.—Vír. 172.
 98–102a.—Vír. 224. 102.—Ragh. 55. Vír. 225, 227.
 *103.—Manu, 8, 115. 104.—Mit. 39. Ragh. 57. Vír. 113.
 105.—Vír. 113. 108, 109.—Vír. 287. 110, 111.—Vír. 226.
 113b, 114.—Vír. 239 (with several different readings).
 114b, 115.—Vír. 235. 117.—Mit. 134. Vír. 240. *123b, 124a.—Vír. 249.
 126.—Vír. 252. 127.—Vír. 250. 129.—Mit. 145. Vír. 253.

preferred, being more appropriate and better intelligible than the former, which might be translated: "*a document, which has evidently not been altered.*"

71a. MSS. *hatonmishta*. Ragh. *kritonmrishṭa*: corrected into *hritonmrishṭa*, cf. 67.

5.

1.—Vír. 142. May. ii, 3, 1. 3.—Mit. 98. Vír. 143.
 4.—Mit. *ibid.* Vír. *ibid.* 6.—Mit. 99. Vír. 144. 7a.—
Ibid. *9.—Vír. 149. May. ii, 3, 6. 10.—Vír. 158.
 11.—Mit. 101. 11–13.—Vír. 151 (where 17b is inserted by mistake). *13b, 14a.—Mit. 102. 14.—
 Ragh. 31. Vír. 152. 15.—Mit. 101. Ragh. 30. Vír. 152.
 17.—Mit. 102. May. ii, 3, 7. 18.—Mit. 102. Vír. 154.
 19.—Mit. 113. 22.—Mit. 117. Vír. 184. 24.—Ragh. 40. Vír. 146.
 25–27.—Vír. 147. 28.—Vír. *ibid.* 29–32.—Vír. 223. 30–32.—Ragh. 54.
 33.—Manu, 8, 64. 35b–45.—Vír. 157, 158. 46.—Ragh. 27. 47.—Vír. 160. *48.—Ragh. 29. Vír. 150.
 49–52.—Vír. 166. May. ii, 3, 13. 53.—Vír. 161. May. ii, 3, 8.
 54.—Vír. 162. Manu, 8, 72. 55.—Vír. 183. *56, 57.—Manu, 8, 120, 121.
 58.—Mit. 105. Vír. 168. May. ii, 3, 16. 59.—Manu, 8, 113. 60.—Mit. 107.
 Vír. 169. 61.—Manu, 8, 81. 62.—Manu, 8, 93. 64.—Manu, 8, 89.
 70.—Manu, 8, 97. 72.—Manu, 8, 98. 73.—Manu, 8, 99. 90.—Ragh. 41.
 94b–97.—Vír. 172. 98–102a.—Vír. 224. 102.—Ragh. 55. Vír. 225, 227.
 *103.—Manu, 8, 115. 104.—Mit. 39. Ragh. 57. Vír. 113.
 105.—Vír. 113. 108, 109.—Vír. 287. 110, 111.—Vír. 226.
 113b, 114.—Vír. 239 (with several different readings). 114b, 115.—Vír. 235.
 117.—Mit. 134. Vír. 240. *123b, 124a.—Vír. 249. 126.—Vír. 252.
 127.—Vír. 250. 129.—Mit. 145. Vír. 253.

7b. In this place there is either a hemistich too much or too little in the MSS. I have decided for the former alternative and ejected the words: *kulíná rijavah çuddháh janmatah karmato 'rthatah*, partly because they seem to be taken from Yájñ. 2, 68, 69, partly because they are almost synonymous with part of the next Çloka, as the following translation will show: "they shall be of good families, honest, and pure as regards their descent, actions, and property."

9a. MSS. *çreshthavargeshu varginah*. Vír. and May. *sveshu vargeshu*, which latter reading has been translated.

After 26a the following Çloka is erroneously inserted in both MSS. *átmanaiiva likhejjánañ jánamstv anyair na lekhaet || ashthamád vatsarat siddhir tadvad gúdhasya sákshinah*. It is a perfectly unmeaning repetition, in its first part, of 24b, in its second part, of 26a.

27a. *L athaválaníyamo na dridhah sákshinam prati*, evidently corrupted from B and Vír. *athavá kálaníyamo*.

40. MSS. *saunikáh*, altered into *múlikáh* according to Vír.

43. It seems as if half a Çloka was wanting either here or above after 35a.

48. MSS. *asákshy eko'pi sákshitve* "he is no witness," for *sa sákshy* (Ragh. *bhavaty eko*) Vír. 150; see also the parallel passages quoted in the latter work.

56A. MSS. *ajánád bálabhávách chà sákshí yady anritam vadet*. "If a witness speaks falsely through ignorance or inattention." But this sentence is not continued, and the three following hemistichs being taken from Manu 8, 120, 121, I have ejected this he-

7b. In this place there is either a hemistich too much or too little in the MSS. I have decided for the former alternative and ejected the words: *kulíná ríjavah çuddháh janmatah karmato 'rthatah*, partly because they seem to be taken from Yájñ. 2, 68, 69, partly because they are almost synonymous with part of the next Çloka, as the following translation will show: "they shall be of good families, honest, and pure as regards their descent, actions, and property."

9a. MSS. *çreshthavargeshu varginah*. Vír. and May. *sveshu vargeshu*, which latter reading has been translated.

After 26a the following Çloka is erroneously inserted in both MSS. *átmanaiva likhejjánañ jánamstv anyair na lekhatet || ashthamád vatsarat siddhir tadvad gúdhasya sákshinah*. It is a perfectly unmeaning repetition, in its first part, of 24b, in its second part, of 26a.

27a. *L athaválaníyamo na dridhah sákshinam prati*, evidently corrupted from B and Vír. *athavá kálaníyamo*.

40. MSS. *savnikáh*, altered into *múlikáh* according to Vír.

43. It seems as if half a Çloka was wanting either here or above after 35a.

48. MSS. *asákshy eko'pi sákshitve* "he is no witness," for *sa sákshy* (Ragh. *bhavaty eko*) Vír. 150; see also the parallel passages quoted in the latter work.

56A. MSS. *ajánád bálabhávách chà sákshí yady anritam vadet*. "If a witness speaks falsely through ignorance or inattention." But this sentence is not continued, and the three following hemistichs being taken from Manu 8, 120, 121, I have ejected this he-

mistich and substituted Manu 8, 121b, for it, which partly agrees with it.

61. Consists of three hemistichs in my translation ; the first of these might also have been treated as a detached one.

After 64a, 63b and 64b is erroneously repeated in the MSS., only with one slight modification, *vivaçah* for *andhah*.

104. MSS. *na chárttim ichchhati* for *richchhati* Manu l. c.

6.

2b, 3.—Mit. 151. 4a.—Mit. 151. Vír. 256. 10, 11.—Mit. 149. Vír. 261 (where these two Çlokas are ascribed to Pitámaha).

7a. MSS. *mandalíni yathákramam* has been altered into *m. çanair gachchhet*, as it is necessary to have a verb here, neither of the two preceding Çlokas containing one. The expression *çanair gachchhet* occurs in a passage ascribed to Nárada, Vír. 264, see also the parallel passage of Yájn. with the commentary of the Mitákshará, Mit. 150.

7.

4.—Mit. 156. Vír. 268. 10.—Vír. 272. 14.—Vír. 270.

6. MSS. *puni*, evidently for *pum̐si*.

14. Vír. *tasmát toyē viçeshataḥ || kriyate dharmatattva-jnair dūshitānām viçodhanam*. This is no doubt the correct reading of this passage ; owing to a clerical error, which is easily explained, the MSS. have : *tasmát toyam viçeshataḥ || tasmát toyam samabhavat dharmatas trátum arhasi*.

8.

3.—Mit. 159. Vaijayantí ad Vishnu 13, 2. Vír. 274.

mistich and substituted Manu 8, 121b, for it, which partly agrees with it.

61. Consists of three hemistichs in my translation ; the first of these might also have been treated as a detached one.

After 64a, 63b and 64b is erroneously repeated in the MSS., only with one slight modification, *vivaçah* for *andhaḥ*.

104. MSS. *na chárttim icchhati* for *richchhati* Manu l. c.

6.

2b, 3.—Mit. 151. 4a.—Mit. 151. Vír. 256. 10, 11.—Mit. 149. Vír. 261 (where these two Çlokas are ascribed to Pitámaha).

7a. MSS. *maṇḍalīni yathákramam* has been altered into *m. çanair gachchhet*, as it is necessary to have a verb here, neither of the two preceding Çlokas containing one. The expression *çanair gachchhet* occurs in a passage ascribed to Nárada, Vír. 264, see also the parallel passage of Yájn. with the commentary of the Mitákshará, Mit. 150.

7.

4.—Mit. 156. Vír. 268. 10.—Vír. 272. 14.—Vír. 270.

6. MSS. *puni*, evidently for *pum̐si*.

14. Vír. *tasmát toyē viçeshataḥ || kṛiyate dharmatattva-jnair dūshitánām viçodhanam*. This is no doubt the correct reading of this passage ; owing to a clerical error, which is easily explained, the MSS. have : *tasmát toyam viçeshataḥ || tasmát toyam samabhavat dharmatas trátum arhasi*.

8.

3.—Mit. 159. Vaijayantí ad Vishnu 13, 2. Vír. 274.

5a. MSS. *vishasya tu palārdh (B paladdh) ārdha-sthita-bhagam ghrītaplutam*. The text being strongly corrupted here, I have substituted for this hemistich a translation of a whole *Āloka* of similar import, which is quoted as Nārada's Mit. 160, Vīr. 274, and in Raghunandana's *Divyatatva* (ii, p. 343 of the Serampore edition of his *Tatvas*).

9.

1b, 2a.—Vīr. 278. 6.—Mit. 162. Vīr. 237 (with several different readings).

ii. head of dispute.

1.—Viv. 23. Vīr. 361. Dig. ii, 1, iii. May. vi, 1. 2b.—Vīr. 361. 3.—Viv. 23. Dig. ii, 1, xv. *4, 5.—*Viv. 25. Vīr. 365. Dig. ii, 1, xxxvi. 6.—Vīr. 132. 7.—Mit. 96. Vīr. 363. Viv. 28. Dig. ii, 1, xxii. 8.—Mit. 98. Viv. 25. Dig. ii, 1, xi. May. vi, 1. 9.—Dig. *ibid*.

iii.

1.—Vīr. 383. Dig. ii, 3, i. May. viii, 1. 2.—Dig. ii, 3, iii. 3.—Vīr. 384. Dig. ii, 3, iv. *4.—Vīr. 384. Dig. *ibid*. vii. 5.—Dig. *ibid*. xiii. 6.—Vīr. 386. Viv. 29. Dig. *ibid*. xvi. 7.—Viv. 30. Dig. *ibid*. xix. 8.—Vīr. 388. Dig. *ibid*. xxviii. 9, 10.—Vīr. 389. Viv. 33. 9, 11.—Dig. *ibid*. xliii. 14.—Viv. 30. Dig. *ibid*. xx. 15.—Viv. *ibid*. Dig. *ibid*. 16.—Viv. 31. Dig. *ibid*.

iv.

1.—Mit. 258. Vīr. 392. Viv. 35. Dig. ii, 4, ii. May. ix, 1. 2.—Mit. 259. Vīr. Viv. Dig. May. *ibid*. 3.—Viv. 35. Dig. *ibid*. *3b.—Mit. 261. Vīr. 397. May. iv, 6. 4, 5.—Mit. 260. Vīr. 392. Viv. 36. Dig. *ibid*. iv. May. ix, 2. *7-10.—Mit. 261. Vīr. 398. Viv. 39. 7.—Dig.

* 4 of the MSS. is an unintelligible extract from the two *Ālokas* on the same subject quoted in the *Dharmanibandhas*. The latter have therefore been substituted for it.

5a. MSS. *vishasya tu paláreddh* (B *paladdh*) *árrddha-sthita-bhagam ghṛitaplutam*. The text being strongly corrupted here, I have substituted for this hemistich a translation of a whole *Āloka* of similar import, which is quoted as Nārada's Mit. 160, Vír. 274, and in Raghunandana's *Divyatatva* (ii, p. 343 of the Serampore edition of his *Tatvas*).

9.

1b, 2a.—Vír. 278. 6.—Mit. 162. Vír. 237 (with several different readings).

ii. head of dispute.

1.—Viv. 23. Vír. 361. Dig. ii, 1, iii. May. vi, 1.
2b.—Vír. 361. 3.—Viv. 23. Dig. ii, 1, xv. *4, 5.—*
Viv. 25. Vír. 365. Dig. ii, 1, xxxvi. 6.—Vír. 132. 7.
—Mit. 96. Vír. 363. Viv. 28. Dig. ii, 1, xxii. 8.—Mit.
98. Viv. 25. Dig. ii, 1, xi. May. vi, 1. 9.—Dig. *ibid*.

iii.

1.—Vír. 383. Dig. ii, 3, i. May. viii, 1. 2.—Dig. ii,
3, iii. 3.—Vír. 384. Dig. ii, 3, iv. *4.—Vír. 384. Dig.
ibid. vii. 5.—Dig. *ibid*. xiii. 6.—Vír. 386. Viv. 29.
Dig. *ibid*. xvi. 7.—Viv. 30. Dig. *ibid*. xix. 8.—Vír.
388. Dig. *ibid*. xxviii. 9, 10.—Vír. 389. Viv. 33. 9,
11.—Dig. *ibid*. xliii. 14.—Viv. 30. Dig. *ibid*. xx. 15.
—Viv. *ibid*. Dig. *ibid*. 16.—Viv. 31. Dig. *ibid*.

iv.

1.—Mit. 258. Vír. 392. Viv. 35. Dig. ii, 4, ii. May.
ix, 1. 2.—Mit. 259. Vír. Viv. Dig. May. *ibid*. 3.—Viv.
35. Dig. *ibid*. *3b.—Mit. 261. Vír. 397. May. iv, 6.
4, 5.—Mit. 260. Vír. 392. Viv. 36. Dig. *ibid*. iv. May.
ix, 2. *7-10.—Mit. 261. Vír. 398. Viv. 39. 7.—Dig.

* 4 of the MSS. is an unintelligible extract from the two *Ālokas* on the same subject quoted in the *Dharmanibandhas*. The latter have therefore been substituted for it.

ibid. l. 8, 9.—Dig. ibid. liii. 10.—Dig. ibid. lxxv. 8-10—May. ix, 6. 11.—Dig. ii, 4, lxxvii. (with different readings). 11a.—Vír. 393. Viv. 41.

3. MSS. *dattam ashtavidham* for *saptavidham*: only seven valid gifts are enumerated in 7.

v.

1.—Mit. 266. Vír. 400. Dig. iii, x, ii. May. x, 1. 2.—Dig. ibid. iii. 2-7.—Mit. 267. Vír. 401. 2, 3.—Vír. 41. 3, 5,—Dig. iii, 1, vi. vii. xxvi. 8.—Vír. 402. Viv. 41. Dig. iii, 1, ix. 14.—Vír. 402. Dig. iii, 1, 9. 15-19.—Mit. 272. Viv. 42. 15, 16.—Vír. 403. Dig. ibid. xvii. 17.—Vír. 409. Dig. ibid. xix. 18.—Vír. 403. Dig. ibid. xx. 19.—Vír. 404. Dig. ibid. xxii. 20, 21.—Viv. 42. Dig. ibid. xxiii. 21, 22.—Vír. 405. 21.—Mit. 267. 22.—Viv. 43. Dig. ibid. xxv. 23.—Dig. xxvi. 24-26.—Mit. 268. Vír. 408. Viv. 43. Dig. ibid. xix. May. x, 5. 27, 28.—Viv. 44. May. x, 6. 27.—Vír. 409. Dig. xxxv. 28.—Mit. 269. Vír. 410. Dig. xlii. 29.—Mit. 270. Viv. 44. Dig. liii. 29a, 30a, 31, 32, 34.—Vír. 410. 30a, 31, 32.—Mit. 270. May. x, 7. 30.—Viv. 44. Dig. xlv. 31.—Viv. 45. Dig. xlvi. 32.—Viv. 45. Dig. xlvii. 33.—Viv. 43. Vír. 407. 34.—Viv. 45. Dig. xlviii. 35.—Vír. 409. Viv. 44. Dig. xxxv. May. x, 6. *36.—Mit. 269. Viv. 44. Vír. 411. Dig. xl. 37.—Mit. 271. Vír. 406. Viv. 46. Dig. lvi. May. x, 2. 38.—Vír. 411. Viv. 44. Dig. ixl. May. x, 8. *39.—Viv. 46, Dig. li. Manu 8, 416. *40-42.—Vír. 412. Viv. 45. Dig. l. May. x, 10.

vi.

1.—Vír. 413. Dig. iii, 1, lxi. May. xi, 1. 2.—Mit. 277. 2, 3.—Vír. 414. Viv. 48. Dig. iii, 1, lxii. 4.—Dig. iii, 1, lxx. *5.—Vír. 416, Viv. 49. May. xi, 4. Dig. iii, 1, lxxii. 6A.—Dig. ibid. xcii. 7.—Vír. 419. 7, 8a.—

ibid. l. 8, 9.—Dig. ibid. liii. 10.—Dig. ibid. lxxv. 8–10—May. ix, 6. 11.—Dig. ii, 4, lxxvii. (with different readings). 11a.—Vír. 393. Viv. 41.

3. MSS. *dattam ashtavidham* for *saptavidham*: only seven valid gifts are enumerated in 7.

v.

1.—Mit. 266. Vír. 400. Dig. iii, x, ii. May. x, 1. 2.—Dig. ibid. iii. 2–7.—Mit. 267. Vír. 401. 2, 3.—Vír. 41. 3, 5.—Dig. iii, 1, vi. vii. xxvi. 8.—Vír. 402. Viv. 41. Dig. iii, 1, ix. 14.—Vír. 402. Dig. iii, 1, 9. 15–19.—Mit. 272. Viv. 42. 15, 16.—Vír. 403. Dig. ibid. xvii. 17.—Vír. 409. Dig. ibid. xix. 18.—Vír. 403. Dig. ibid. xx. 19.—Vír. 404. Dig. ibid. xxii. 20, 21.—Viv. 42. Dig. ibid. xxiii. 21, 22.—Vír. 405. 21.—Mit. 267. 22.—Viv. 43. Dig. ibid. xxv. 23.—Dig. xxvi. 24–26.—Mit. 268. Vír. 408. Viv. 43. Dig. ibid. xix. May. x, 5. 27, 28.—Viv. 44. May. x, 6. 27.—Vír. 409. Dig. xxxv. 28.—Mit. 269. Vír. 410. Dig. xlii. 29.—Mit. 270. Viv. 44. Dig. liii. 29a, 30a, 31, 32, 34.—Vír. 410. 30a, 31, 32.—Mit. 270. May. x, 7. 30.—Viv. 44. Dig. xlv. 31.—Viv. 45. Dig. xlvi. 32.—Viv. 45. Dig. xlvii. 33.—Viv. 43. Vír. 407. 34.—Viv. 45. Dig. xlviii. 35.—Vír. 409. Viv. 44. Dig. xxxv. May. x, 6. *36.—Mit. 269. Viv. 44. Vír. 411. Dig. xl. 37.—Mit. 271. Vír. 406. Viv. 46. Dig. lvi. May. x, 2. 38.—Vír. 411. Viv. 44. Dig. ixl. May. x, 8. *39.—Viv. 46, Dig. li. *Manu* 8, 416. *40–42.—Vír. 412. Viv. 45. Dig. l. May. x, 10.

vi.

1.—Vír. 413. Dig. iii, 1, lxi. May. xi, 1. 2.—Mit. 277. 2, 3.—Vír. 414. Viv. 48. Dig. iii, 1, lxii. 4.—Dig. iii, 1, lxx. *5.—Vír. 416, Viv. 49. May. xi, 4. Dig. iii, 1, lxxii. 6a.—Dig. ibid. xcii. 7.—Vír. 419. 7, 8a.—

Dig. *ibid.* lxxxix. 8b—Vír. 418. 9—Mit. 279. Vír. 418. Dig. *ibid.* lxxxii. 10—Vír. 442. Viv. 51. Dig. iii, 4, iii. 11—Vír. 442. Viv. 52. Dig. iii, 4, v. *12, 13—Vír. 444. Dig. iii, 4, xi. 14—Manu 8, 232, etc. 15—Manu 8, 235, etc. *16.—Manu 8, 233, etc. *17—Viv. 53. Dig. iii, 4, xvii. 18, 19—Vír. 422. Viv. 50. 18—Dig. iii, 1, xcv. 20–22—May. xi, 7. 20–21—Vír. 420. Dig. iii, 1, ic. *22—Vír. 421. (where, however, the new Calc. ed. puts erroneously *grihítur á* for “*grihitur na*”). Dig. iii, 1, civ.

7a. MSS. *adadan kárayitvá tu dháandā-dnyā-dhikam dhanam*. This hemistich yielding no proper sense, another has been substituted for it, which is quoted in the Vír. and Dig. as first hemistich to 7b.

16a. The Viv., where this *Ṣloka* is also quoted, p. 52, exhibits a slightly different reading, which is the one translated by Col. Dig. iii, 4, vii.

vii.

1—Mit. 253. Vir. 374. Dig. ii, 2, iii. 2—Mit. 254. Vír. 375. 2b.—Dig. ii, 2, xxvi. 3—Viv. 27. Vír. 375. Dig. ii, 2, xxxviii. 4—Viv. 28. Dig. ii, 2, li. 5—Dig. ii, 2, xxxi.

viii.

1—Vír. 437. Dig. iii, 3, 17. May. xiii, 2, 1. 2, 3—Vír. 437. Dig. iii, 3, ii. iii. 4—Vír. 437. Viv. 55. Dig. iii, 3, 18. *5—Vír. 437, 438. Viv. 55. Dig. *ibid.* xix. 6—Vír. 439. Viv. 56. Dig. *ibid.* xxvii. 7, 8—Vír. 440. Dig. *ibid.* xxx. xxxiii. 9—Vír. 438. Dig. *ibid.* xxxiv. May. xiii, 2, 3. *10—Vír. 441. Viv. 46. Dig. *ibid.* xx. May. xiii, 2, 4. 11, *12—Viv. 57. Dig. *ibid.* xxxviii.

Dig. *ibid.* lxxxix. 8b—Vír. 418. 9—Mit. 279. Vír. 418. Dig. *ibid.* lxxxii. 10—Vír. 442. Viv. 51. Dig. iii, 4, iii. 11—Vír. 442. Viv. 52. Dig. iii, 4, v. *12, 13—Vír. 444. Dig. iii, 4, xi. 14—Manu 8, 232, etc. 15—Manu 8, 235, etc. *16.—Manu 8, 233, etc. *17—Viv. 53. Dig. iii, 4, xvii. 18, 19—Vír. 422. Viv. 50. 18—Dig. iii, 1, xc. 20—22—May. xi, 7. 20—21—Vír. 420. Dig. iii, 1, ic. *22—Vír. 421. (where, however, the new Calc. ed. puts erroneously *grihítur á* for "*grihitur na*"). Dig. iii, 1, civ.

7a. MSS. *adadan kárayitvá tu dháandā-dnyā-dhikam dhamam*. This hemistich yielding no proper sense, another has been substituted for it, which is quoted in the Vír. and Dig. as first hemistich to 7b.

16a. The Viv., where this *Āloka* is also quoted, p. 52, exhibits a slightly different reading, which is the one translated by Col. Dig. iii, 4, vii.

vii.

1—Mit. 253. Vir. 374. Dig. ii, 2, iii. 2—Mit. 254. Vír. 375. 2b.—Dig. ii, 2, xxvi. 3—Viv. 27. Vír. 375. Dig. ii, 2, xxxviii. 4—Viv. 28. Dig. ii, 2, li. 5—Dig. ii, 2, xxxi.

viii.

1—Vír. 437. Dig. iii, 3, 17. May. xiii, 2, 1. 2, 3—Vír. 437. Dig. iii, 3, ii. iii. 4—Vír. 437. Viv. 55. Dig. iii, 3, 18. *5—Vír. 437, 438. Viv. 55. Dig. *ibid.* xix. 6—Vír. 439. Viv. 56. Dig. *ibid.* xxvii. 7, 8—Vír. 440. Dig. *ibid.* xxx. xxxiii. 9—Vír. 438. Dig. *ibid.* xxxiv. May. xiii, 2, 3. *10—Vír. 441. Viv. 46. Dig. *ibid.* xx. May. xiii, 2, 4. 11, *12—Viv. 57. Dig. *ibid.* xxxviii.

ix.

1—Mit. 263. Vír. 433. Dig. iii, 3, iv. May. xiii, 1, 1.
 2, 3—Mit. 263. Vír. 435. Viv. 58. Dig. iii, 3, v. May.
 xiii, 1, 3. 4—Mit. 264. Viv. 58. Vír. 433, 435. Dig.
 ibid. x. 5, 6—Vír. 433. Viv. 38, 58. Dig. ibid. xiii.
 May. xiii, 1, 3. 7—Vír. 436. Viv. 58. Dig. ibid. xvi,
 May. xiii, 1, 3. 8, *9 (resp. 9a)—Vír. 372. Dig. iii, 3,
 li. May. vi, 8. 16—Vír. 434. Viv. 58. Dig. iii, 3, x.

x.

1—Mit. 272. Vír. 423. Dig. iii, 2, iii. May. xii, 1.
 2—Vír. 425. Viv. 53. Dig. iii, 2, x. May. xii, 3. 3—
 Vír. 430. Dig. iii, 2, xi. 4—Vír. 430. Dig. iii, 2, xxviii.
 5—Dig. ibid. xxv. *6—Vír. 430. Dig. ibid. xvi. 7—
 Vír. 431. Dig. ibid. xxviii.

xi.

1—Vír. 451. 3—Vír. 456. 7—Mit. 240. May. xv,
 4. 8b—Mit. 241. 9—Mit. 238. Vír. 458. Viv. 60.
 May. xv, 2. 10—Mit. ibid. Vír. 458. Viv. 60. 11—
 Vír. 460. Viv. 61. *15—Vír. 464. May. xv, 8. 17—
 Vír. 467. May. xv, 13. *18—Mit. 244. *Vaijayantí ad*
Vishnu 5, 15. *20-22—Vír. 468. 20—May. xv, 13.
 20, 21—Mit. 244. 23—Vír. 469. Viv. 67. 24—Vír.
 470. Viv. ibid. *26—Vír. 470. Viv. 65. 28—Vír.
 446. Dig. iii, 4, xxx. 29a—Vír. 450. 29—Viv. 67.
 Col. Dig. ibid. xlix. 30—Vír. 449. Dig. ibid. lv. *31
 Mit. 247. Vír. 448. Dig. ibid. xlvii. 33—Viv. 67. Dig.
 ibid. xlvi. 34—Mit. 248. Dig. ibid. xlvii. 35, 36—
 Vír. 449. Viv. 68. Dig. ibid. lii. 37—Mit. 249. Vír.
 450. Viv. 67. Dig. ibid. li. 38—Dig. ibid. 39—Mit.
 249. Dig. iii, 4, xxvii. *40—Dig. iii, 4, xxxiii.

6 contains no verb, and I have supplied one in my

ix.

1—Mit. 263. Vír. 433. Dig. iii, 3, iv. May. xiii, 1, 1.
 2, 3—Mit. 263. Vír. 435. Viv. 58. Dig. iii, 3, v. May.
 xiii, 1, 3. 4—Mit. 264. Viv. 58. Vír. 433, 435. Dig.
 ibid. x. 5, 6—Vír. 433. Viv. 38, 58. Dig. ibid. xiii.
 May. xiii, 1, 3. 7—Vír. 436. Viv. 58. Dig. ibid. xvi,
 May. xiii, 1, 3. 8, *9 (resp. 9a)—Vír. 372. Dig. iii, 3,
 li. May. vi, 8. 16—Vír. 434. Viv. 58. Dig. iii, 3, x.

x.

1—Mit. 272. Vír. 423. Dig. iii, 2, iii. May. xii, 1.
 2—Vír. 425. Viv. 53. Dig. iii, 2, x. May. xii, 3. 3—
 Vír. 430. Dig. iii, 2, xi. 4—Vír. 430. Dig. iii, 2, xxviii.
 5—Dig. ibid. xxv. *6—Vír. 430. Dig. ibid. xvi. 7—
 Vír. 431. Dig. ibid. xxviii.

xi.

1—Vír. 451. 3—Vír. 456. 7—Mit. 240. May. xv,
 4. 8b—Mit. 241. 9—Mit. 238. Vír. 458. Viv. 60.
 May. xv, 2. 10—Mit. ibid. Vír. 458. Viv. 60. 11—
 Vír. 460. Viv. 61. *15—Vír. 464. May. xv, 8. 17—
 Vír. 467. May. xv, 13. *18—Mit. 244. *Vaijayantí ad*
Vishnu 5, 15. *20-22—Vír. 468. 20—May. xv, 13.
 20, 21—Mit. 244. 23—Vír. 469. Viv. 67. 24—Vír.
 470. Viv. ibid. *26—Vír. 470. Viv. 65. 28—Vír.
 446. Dig. iii, 4, xxx. 29a—Vír. 450. 29—Viv. 67.
 Col. Dig. ibid. xlix. 30—Vír. 449. Dig. ibid. lv. *31
 Mit. 247. Vír. 448. Dig. ibid. xlvii. 33—Viv. 67. Dig.
 ibid. xlvi. 34—Mit. 248. Dig. ibid. xlvii. 35, 36—
 Vír. 449. Viv. 68. Dig. ibid. lii. 37—Mit. 249. Vír.
 450. Viv. 67. Dig. ibid. li. 38—Dig. ibid. 39—Mit.
 249. Dig. iii, 4, xxvii. *40—Dig. iii, 4, xxxiii.

6 contains no verb, and I have supplied one in my

translation conformably to a remark made in the Viv. 60 ; it seems more likely, however, that a whole Çloka is missing here. The text of this Çloka itself is corrupted in B, and the readings of L have been followed.

After 33 both MSS. very improperly insert the following Çloka : *nashtā bhagnā cha lagnā cha vṛishabhah kṛita-lakṣhaṇah || proktam tuchhinnanāśāyāṃ vasantyām tu chaturguṇam*. It consists of two separate hemistichs, the first of which refers to some further cases, in which trespasses of cattle are not finable, whereas the second is a more awkward variation of 33a. The first hemistich also contains a repetition, since *nashtā* is synonymous with *āgantukī* "a stray" in 32. Neither of the two hemistichs is quoted elsewhere, and being apparently later additions, they have not been translated.

After 36 another hemistich had to be omitted : *sasyam vinācayed gauṣ chen, na dandaḥ kalpito yataḥ* (probably for *kalpiteyo 'taḥ*) because it wholly interrupts the connexion between the two halves of Çloka 36, and is not found in any of the quotations of this whole passage (see above). It is evidently a gloss.

xii.

1—Mit. 351. Vír. 513. 28—Manu 9, 47. 34—Manu 8, 225. 35—Dig. iv, 4, clxxxii. 46—54—Mit. 77. Dig. iv, 4, clviii. 47, 50—Viv. 19. 55—Dig. v, 5, cccxliii. 57—Manu 9, 54. 58—Vír. 604. Dig. v, 4, cccxxxix. 59—Dig. v, 4, cclxvi. 62, 63—Viv. 109. *66—Manu 8, 358. 66, 67—Viv. 110. 69—Vír. 506. 72—Viv. 113. 73—75—Mit. 342. Vír. 507. Viv. 118. May. xix, 8. *76—Viv. 120. 77—Viv. *ibid.* *78,

translation conformably to a remark made in the Viv. 60 ; it seems more likely, however, that a whole Çloka is missing here. The text of this Çloka itself is corrupted in B, and the readings of L have been followed.

After 33 both MSS. very improperly insert the following Çloka : *nashtā bhagnā cha lagnā cha vṛishabhah kṛita-lakṣhaṇaḥ || proktam tuchhinnanāśāyāṃ vasyāṃ tu chaturguṇam*. It consists of two separate hemistichs, the first of which refers to some further cases, in which trespasses of cattle are not finable, whereas the second is a more awkward variation of 33a. The first hemistich also contains a repetition, since *nashtā* is synonymous with *āgantukī* "a stray" in 32. Neither of the two hemistichs is quoted elsewhere, and being apparently later additions, they have not been translated.

After 36 another hemistich had to be omitted : *sasyam vinācayed gauṣ chen, na dandaḥ kalpito yataḥ* (probably for *kalpiteyo 'taḥ*) because it wholly interrupts the connexion between the two halves of Çloka 36, and is not found in any of the quotations of this whole passage (see above). It is evidently a gloss.

xii.

1—Mit. 351. Vír. 513. 28—Manu 9, 47. 34—Manu 8, 225. 35—Dig. iv, 4, clxxxii. 46—54—Mit. 77. Dig. iv, 4, clviii. 47, 50—Viv. 19. 55—Dig. v, 5, cccxliii. 57—Manu 9, 54. 58—Vír. 604. Dig. v, 4, cccxxxix. 59—Dig. v, 4, cclxvi. 62, 63—Viv. 109. *66—Manu 8, 358. 66, 67—Viv. 110. 69—Vír. 506. 72—Viv. 113. 73—75—Mit. 342. Vír. 507. Viv. 118. May. xix, 8. *76—Viv. 120. 77—Viv. *ibid.* *78,

*79—Mit. 346. Vír. 510. *80b-83—Dig. iv, 4, cxlvii, 1-4. *86, 87—ibid. 6, 7. *90—Dig. iv. i, lxiii. *91—Vír. 520. Dig. iv, 1, lxxxi. 92—Dig. iv, 1, lxiii. 93, 94—Dig. iv, 1, lxiv. 95—Vír. 520. Dig. iv, 1, lix.

10 — L *reyasyápsuplavatevírjandimútramchaphenilam*. B. *retasyoplavatenásuhládim*. I suspect the true reading to be *úpsu yasya plavate vid reto mútram cha phenilam*: see the signs of impotency as enumerated by Kátyáyana, Dig. v, 5, cccxxx. The readings of the MSS. make no sense at all.

Owing to a palpable mistake of the copyist, half a Çloka, literally agreeing with the first half of 33, has been inserted after 31a in both MSS.

40. B. *rákshasonavarostasmát*. L. *rákshaso navaras-yát*, probably for '*navaras tu syút*—if the term *anavara* (which is wanting in B. R.'s Dictionary) can have the meaning I have assigned to it: 'the one immediately preceding the last in rank, or the last but one.'

46—53. The second *svairiní*, in the enumeration given in the Mitákshará and in Colebrooke's Digest, ranks as second among the *punarbhú* wives in the MSS., and the second *punarbhú* of the Mit. and Dig. is in the MSS. mentioned as the last of the *svairinís*. The order observed in the Mit. and Dig. is supported by a quotation in the Vivádachintámani, which defines the fourth *svairiní* in the same manner as the two before-mentioned works. But if regard is paid to the remark that "the first (in this enumeration) are more despicable than those subsequently mentioned" (Çl. 54) the arrangement given in the MSS. seems preferable. Other slight deviations from the Mit. and Colebrooke's translation were necessitated by different

*79—Mit. 346. Vír. 510. *80b-83—Dig. iv, 4, cxlvii, 1-4. *86, 87—ibid. 6, 7. *90—Dig. iv. i, lxiii. *91—Vír. 520. Dig. iv, 1, lxxxi. 92—Dig. iv, 1, lxiii. 93, 94—Dig. iv, 1, lxiv. 95—Vír. 520. Dig. iv, 1, lix.

10 — L *reyasyápsuplavatevírjandimútramchaphenilam*. B. *retasyoplavatenásuhládim*. I suspect the true reading to be *úpsu yasya plavate vid reto mútram cha phenilam*: see the signs of impotency as enumerated by Kátyáyana, Dig. v, 5, cccxxx. The readings of the MSS. make no sense at all.

Owing to a palpable mistake of the copyist, half a Çloka, literally agreeing with the first half of 33, has been inserted after 31a in both MSS.

40. B. *rákshasonavarostasmát*. L. *rákshaso navaras-yát*, probably for '*navaras tu syút*—if the term *anavara* (which is wanting in B. R.'s Dictionary) can have the meaning I have assigned to it: 'the one immediately preceding the last in rank, or the last but one.'

46—53. The second *svairiní*, in the enumeration given in the Mitákshará and in Colebrooke's Digest, ranks as second among the *punarbhú* wives in the MSS., and the second *punarbhú* of the Mit. and Dig. is in the MSS. mentioned as the last of the *svairinís*. The order observed in the Mit. and Dig. is supported by a quotation in the Vivádachintámani, which defines the fourth *svairiní* in the same manner as the two before-mentioned works. But if regard is paid to the remark that "the first (in this enumeration) are more despicable than those subsequently mentioned" (Çl. 54) the arrangement given in the MSS. seems preferable. Other slight deviations from the Mit. and Colebrooke's translation were necessitated by different

readings; the reading *práptá déṣād* "having come from a different country," in 52 is recommended by the context and supported by the Mit. and Viv. Colebrooke has for it "having had a protector assigned to her."

78.—*nishkásiní* Mit. and Vír., both MSS. *nisvámini*.

79.—L. *gamyá api hi nopeyá yatas tásya parigraháh*. B. *yátas tá syuh parigraháh*. Mit., Vír. better *gamyásu api hi nopeyád yat táh para-parigraháh*.

83. "A younger—wife" has been supplied from Colebrooke's Dig. l.c., since evidently half a *Çloka* is wanting here in the Sanskrit text.

87. Between and after the second half-*Çloka* the words *snátá pumsavane çuṇiḥ . . . kṛite garbhe tathaiva sá*, which, being arranged in inverse order, would form another half-*Çloka*, are found in the Sanskrit text. I have omitted them, because no corresponding phrase is found in the Digest l. c., and, chiefly, because they disturb the connexion.

90. Both MSS. *atonyam tyajator* (B. *tyajato*) *nágah syád* corrected into *anyonyam tyajator ágah* according to Colebrooke's translation l. c.

94. MSS. *kurvann evaṃ na doshabhák* for *sa doshabák*, corrected according to Col. l. c.

102. L. *shaj janma*, B. *saj janma* apparently stands for *yaj janma*.

Of the rejected half-*Çlokas*, which are inserted before and after 106a in the MSS., the first: *samskáraṇ cha rūpákádyás* (B. *ádyá*) *tesháṃ triḥsaptakoshṭataḥ* makes no sense and interrupts the connexion; the second *ambashṭhaugrau tathá putráv evaṃ kshatriya-vaiçyayoh* (cf. Manu x, 8. 9) is likewise inappropriate

readings; the reading *práptá déṣād* "having come from a different country," in 52 is recommended by the context and supported by the Mit. and Viv. Colebrooke has for it "having had a protector assigned to her."

78.—*nishkásiní* Mit. and Vír., both MSS. *nisvá-miní*.

79.—L. *gamyá api hi nopeyá yatas tásya parigraháh*. B. *yátas tá syuh parigraháh*. Mit., Vír. better *gamyásu api hi nopeyád yat táh para-parigraháh*.

83. "A younger—wife" has been supplied from Colebrooke's Dig. l.c., since evidently half a *Çloka* is wanting here in the Sanskrit text.

87. Between and after the second half-*Çloka* the words *snátá pumsavane çuçiḥ . . . kṛite garbhe tathāiva sá*, which, being arranged in inverse order, would form another half-*Çloka*, are found in the Sanskrit text. I have omitted them, because no corresponding phrase is found in the Digest l. c., and, chiefly, because they disturb the connexion.

90. Both MSS. *atonyam tyajator* (B. *tyajato*) *nāgaḥ syád* corrected into *anyonyam tyajator āgaḥ* according to Colebrooke's translation l. c.

94. MSS. *kurvann evaṃ na doshabhák* for *sa doshabák*, corrected according to Col. l. c.

102. L. *shaj janma*, B. *saj janma* apparently stands for *yaj janma*.

Of the rejected half-*Çlokas*, which are inserted before and after 106a in the MSS., the first: *samśkáraḥ cha rūpákádyás* (B. *ádyá*) *teshám triḥsapta-koshṭataḥ* makes no sense and interrupts the connexion; the second *ambashṭhaugrau tathá putráv evaṃ kshatriya-vaicṛyayoh* (cf. Manu x, 8. 9) is likewise inappropriate

as the two castes mentioned in it do not belong to the "same" (*evam*) category of the *Anantarāsa*, and as the descent of the *Ambashtha* is stated once more, and more correctly, in the following half-*Śloka*.

xiii.*

- 1.—Col. Dig. v, 1, 5; Mit. I, 1, 5. May. iv, 3, 1.
- 2.—Col. Dáy. I, 3; Mit. II, 11, 18; Dig. v, 9, cccclxi. May. iv, 10, 20. 3.—Col. Dáy. I, 32; Mit. I, 2, 7; Dig. v, 2, xcvi. May. iv, 4, 2. 4.—Col. Dáy. II, 81; Dig. v, 1, xxiv. 5.—Col. Dáy. iii, 1, 1; Dig. v. i, 11.
- 6.—Col. Dáy. vi, 1, 12; Dig. v, 6, cccliii; Mit. i, 1, 19. May. iv, 7, 11. 7.—Col. Dig. v, 5, cccliii. 8.—Col. Dáy. iv, 1, 4; Dig. v, 9, cccclxix. 9.—Col. Dáy. *ibid.*; Dig. v, 9, DIV. 10.—Col. Dáy. vi, 1, 14; Mit. i, 1, 8; Dig. v, 5, ccclvii. May. iv, 4, 9. 11.—Col. Dáy. vi, 1, 16; Dig. v, 5, cccli. May. iv, 7, 10. 12.—Col. Dáy. ii, 35; Mit. i, 5, 7; Dig. v, 1, xcvi. May. iv, 4, 12. 13.—Col. Dig. v, 1, lxxi. 14a.—Col. Dig. *ibid.*; 14b.—Dig. v, 3, cxli. 15.—Col. Dáy. ii, 75; Dig. v, 1, xxxii. May. iv, 14, 4. 16.—Col. Dáy. ii, 83; Mit. I, 2, 14. Dig. v, 1, xxviii. May. iv, 4, 6. 17.—Col. Dig. v, 4, cclxii. *18.—Vir. 607. 19, 20.—Col. Dig. v, 4, cccxlii. 21.—Col. Dáy. v, 13; Mit. ii, 10, 3; Dig. v, 4, cccxx. May. iv, 11, 3. 22.—Col. Dig. v, 4, cccxx. May. *ibid.* 23.—Col. Dig. v, 4, ccxlii. *24.—Col. Mit.

* The quotations from the Vir. and Viv. have been omitted in this chapter, on account of the great number of quotations from other works. The quotations from this chapter of Nārada which are contained in Dr. Burnell's translations of the Mādhavīya (Madras, 1868), and of Varadarāja's Vyavahāranirnaya (Mangalore, 1872) have not been given, because the lists of quotations added to these works will easily enable the reader to find them.

as the two castes mentioned in it do not belong to the "same" (*evam*) category of the *Anantarāsa*, and as the descent of the *Ambashtha* is stated once more, and more correctly, in the following half-*Çloka*.

xiii.*

- 1.—Col. Dig. v, 1, 5; Mit. I, 1, 5. May. iv, 3, 1.
- 2.—Col. Dáy. I, 3; Mit. II, 11, 18; Dig. v, 9, cccclxi. May. iv, 10, 20.
- 3.—Col. Dáy. I, 32; Mit. I, 2, 7; Dig. v, 2, xcvi. May. iv, 4, 2.
- 4.—Col. Dáy. II, 81; Dig. v, 1, xxiv.
- 5.—Col. Dáy. iii, 1, 1; Dig. v. i, 11.
- 6.—Col. Dáy. vi, 1, 12; Dig. v, 6, cccliii; Mit. i, 1, 19. May. iv, 7, 11.
- 7.—Col. Dig. v, 5, cccliii.
- 8.—Col. Dáy. iv, 1, 4; Dig. v, 9, cccclxix.
- 9.—Col. Dáy. *ibid.*; Dig. v, 9, DIV.
- 10.—Col. Dáy. vi, 1, 14; Mit. i, 1, 8; Dig. v, 5, ccclvii. May. iv, 4, 9.
- 11.—Col. Dáy. vi, 1, 16; Dig. v, 5, cccli. May. iv, 7, 10.
- 12.—Col. Dáy. ii, 35; Mit. i, 5, 7; Dig. v, 1, xcvi. May. iv, 4, 18.
- 13.—Col. Dig. v, 1, lxxi.
- 14a.—Col. Dig. *ibid.*; 14b.—Dig. v, 3, cxli.
- 15.—Col. Dáy. ii, 75; Dig. v, 1, xxxii. May. iv, 14, 4.
- 16.—Col. Dáy. ii, 83; Mit. I, 2, 14. Dig. v, 1, xxviii. May. iv, 4, 6.
- 17.—Col. Dig. v, 4, cclxii.
- *18.—Vir. 607.
- 19, 20.—Col. Dig. v, 4, cccxlii.
- 21.—Col. Dáy. v, 13; Mit. ii, 10, 3; Dig. v, 4, cccxx. May. iv, 11, 3.
- 22.—Col. Dig. v, 4, cccxx. May. *ibid.*
- 23.—Col. Dig. v, 4, cclxii.
- *24.—Col. Mit.

* The quotations from the Vir. and Viv. have been omitted in this chapter, on account of the great number of quotations from other works. The quotations from this chapter of Nārada which are contained in Dr. Burnell's translations of the *Mādhavīya* (Madras, 1868), and of Varadarāja's *Vyavahāranirnaya* (Mangalore, 1872) have not been given, because the lists of quotations added to these works will easily enable the reader to find them.

ii, 1, 20; Dig. v, 8, ccccxiii. 25.—Col. Mit. ii, 1, 7; Dig. v, 8, ccccv. May. iv, 8, 6. 26.—Col. Mit. ibid.; Dig. ibid. May. ibid. 27.—May. iv, 9, 22 (wrong translation). 28, 29.—Vír. 515. Col. Dáy. xi, 1, 64; Dig. iv, 1, xiii.* 30.—Vír. 514. Col. Dig. iv, 1, iv. 31.—Col. Mit. ii, 1, 25; Baudháyana II, 2, 27. 32.—Col. Dáy. I, 47; Dig. v, 2, cxi. May. iv, 6, 2. 33.—Col. Dáy. iii, 2, 41; Dig. v, 3, cxxviii. 34.—Col. Dáy. iii, 2, 42; v, 3, cxxvii. 35.—Dig. v, 2, cviii. 36.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 1; Mit. ii, 12, 3; Dig. v, 6, ccclxxxi. May. iv, 7, 27. 37.—Col. Mit. ii, 12, 3; Dig. v, 6, ccclxxxvii. May. iv, 7, 28. 38.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 7. May. iv, 7, 34. Col. Dig. v, 6, ccclxxx. May. iv, 7, 38. 39.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 7; Mit. II, 12, 4; May. iv, 7, 34. Col. Dig. v, 6, ccclxxxvii. May. iv, 7, 34. 40.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 7; Dig. v, 6, ccclxxxvii. 41. not quoted. 42.—May. iv, 7, 36. 43.—Ibid. 43.—Col. Dáy. vii, 1. 45–47, 49.—Col. Dig. v, 4, clxxxviii. 47b. and 49.—Col. Dig. v, 4, ccc. 50.—Col. Dáy. iv, 2, 10. Dig. v, 8, ccccxix. 51.—Col. Dig. v, 8, cccclxviii. May. iv, 8, 5. 52.—Col. Dig. ibid.; Mit. ii, 1, 28. May. ibid.

6b. *Lavibhájyáni*. B and Bühler's MS. *vibhajyáni*, corrected by him into *avibhaktáni*. But *avibhájyáni* appears to be the original reading.

11. Here again I have been obliged to deviate slightly from Bühler, who reads *vaidyovaidáya* and translates: "a learned man . . . to a learned co-heir." But L has *vaidyo 'vaidyáya*, from which reading B *vaidye vaidyáya* and the reading of Bühler's MS., *vaidya vaidyáya* appears to have been corrupted; L's is also the reading translated by Colebrooke.

14. B L *údhájáteshv*, Bühler's MS. *údham j.*, which

ii, 1, 20; Dig. v, 8, ccccxix. 25.—Col. Mit. ii, 1, 7; Dig. v, 8, ccccv. May. iv, 8, 6. 26.—Col. Mit. ibid.; Dig. ibid. May. ibid. 27.—May. iv, 9, 22 (wrong translation). 28, 29.—Vír. 515. Col. Dáy. xi, 1, 64; Dig. iv, 1, xiii.* 30.—Vír. 514. Col. Dig. iv, 1, iv. 31.—Col. Mit. ii, 1, 25; Baudháyana II, 2, 27. 32.—Col. Dáy. I, 47; Dig. v, 2, cxi. May. iv, 6, 2. 33.—Col. Dáy. iii, 2, 41; Dig. v, 3, cxxviii. 34.—Col. Dáy. iii, 2, 42; v, 3, cxxvii. 35.—Dig. v, 2, cviii. 36.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 1; Mit. ii, 12, 3; Dig. v, 6, cccclxxxi. May. iv, 7, 27. 37.—Col. Mit. ii, 12, 3; Dig. v, 6, cccclxxxvii. May. iv, 7, 28. 38.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 7. May. iv, 7, 34. Col. Dig. v, 6, cccclxxx. May. iv, 7, 38. 39.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 7; Mit. II, 12, 4; May. iv, 7, 34. Col. Dig. v, 6, cccclxxxvii. May. iv, 7, 34. 40.—Col. Dáy. xiv, 7; Dig. v, 6, cccclxxxvii. 41. not quoted. 42.—May. iv, 7, 36. 43.—Ibid. 43.—Col. Dáy. vii, 1. 45–47, 49.—Col. Dig. v, 4, clxxxviii. 47b. and 49.—Col. Dig. v, 4, ccc. 50.—Col. Dáy. iv, 2, 10. Dig. v, 8, ccccxix. 51.—Col. Dig. v, 8, cccclxviii. May. iv, 8, 5. 52.—Col. Dig. ibid.; Mit. ii, 1, 28. May. ibid.

6b. *Lavibhájyáni*. B and Bühler's MS. *vibhajyáni*, corrected by him into *avibhaktáni*. But *avibhájyáni* appears to be the original reading.

11. Here again I have been obliged to deviate slightly from Bühler, who reads *vaidyovaidáya* and translates: "a learned man . . . to a learned co-heir." But L has *vaidyo 'vaidyáya*, from which reading B *vaidye vaidyáya* and the reading of Bühler's MS., *vaidya vaidyáya* appears to have been corrupted; L's is also the reading translated by Colebrooke.

14. B L *údjháteshu*, Bühler's MS. *údham j.*, which

reading he alters into *gúḍham.játeshv* ("born secretly"), but follows Colebrooke's translation "born from women legally married." The first reading is evidently the correct one.

18. MSS. *gúḍhamátrikah* for *múḍhamátrikah* reading of the Vír. 607, adopted, with full reason, by Bühler, and after him by Burnell Varad. p. 24 note.

21a. B *ghatitah páṇḍur yaç cha syád aupapátikah*. L *ghatitah páṇḍur yapatitah shando yaç cha*. Corrected into *patitah shando yaç cha syád apapátitah* partly according to Bühler, partly according to Colebrooke Dig. v, 5 cccxx. Dáy. v, 13, Mit. 2, 10. 3.

23. L supports Bühler's emendation of this Çloka (in his Dig. 354).

24b. Has been translated according to Bühler's emendation.

30a. Has been supplied with Bühler from Vír. 514.

In L also there is a remark, in Colebrooke's hand, I think, in the margin, to the effect that "half a Çloka seems wanting here."

32. MSS. *ṛiní na syád yathá pitá*, supported by Colebrooke's translation. Bühler reads *ṛiní syád anyathá pitá*. See Burnell's remark, Var. 18 note.

34. MSS. *avaçyá* for *avaçyam* (Bühler).

42. L *prithi*, B *prithah* for *prithak*. (Bühler).

xiv.

1.—Mit. 303. Vír. 498. Viv. 96. May. xviii, 1. 2a. —Ragh. 30. 3-6.—Mit. ibid. Vír. 498. 499. Viv. 96. May, xviii, 2. *7.—Mit. ibid. Vír. 499. Viv. 96. May. xviii, 16. 8.—Mit. 47, 304. Vír. 130. 499. Viv. 96. May, xviii, 16. 9, 10.—Mit. 47, etc. Vír. ibid. May. xviii, 6. 11.—Viv. 96. 12.—Vír. 490. Viv. 96. 13.—

reading he alters into *gúḍham.jāteshv* ("born secretly"), but follows Colebrooke's translation "born from women legally married." The first reading is evidently the correct one.

18. MSS. *gúḍhamátrikah* for *múḍhamátrikah* reading of the Vír. 607, adopted, with full reason, by Bühler, and after him by Burnell Varad. p. 24 note.

21a. B *ghatitah páṇḍur yaç cha syád aupapátikah*. L *ghatitah páṇḍur yapatitah shāṇḍo yaç cha*. Corrected into *patitah shāṇḍo yaç cha syád apapátitah* partly according to Bühler, partly according to Colebrooke Dig. v, 5 cccxx. Dáy. v, 13, Mit. 2, 10. 3.

23. L supports Bühler's emendation of this Çloka (in his Dig. 354).

24b. Has been translated according to Bühler's emendation.

30a. Has been supplied with Bühler from Vír. 514.

In L also there is a remark, in Colebrooke's hand, I think, in the margin, to the effect that "half a Çloka seems wanting here."

32. MSS. *ṛiṇi na syád yathá pitá*, supported by Colebrooke's translation. Bühler reads *ṛiṇi syád anyathá pitá*. See Burnell's remark, Var. 18 note.

34. MSS. *avaçyá* for *avaçyam* (Bühler).

42. L *prithi*, B *prithah* for *prithak*. (Bühler).

xiv.

1.—Mit. 303. Vír. 498. Viv. 96. May. xviii, 1. 2a. —Ragh. 30. 3-6.—Mit. ibid. Vír. 498. 499. Viv. 96. May, xviii, 2. *7.—Mit. ibid. Vír. 499. Viv. 96. May. xviii, 16. 8.—Mit. 47, 304. Vír. 130. 499. Viv. 96. May, xviii, 16. 9, 10.—Mit. 47, etc. Vír. ibid. May. xviii, 6. 11.—Viv. 96. 12.—Vír. 490. Viv. 96. 13.—

Vír. 491. 14-^{*}16.—Mit. 332. Vír. 489. May. xvii, 1. 17.
—Mit. 325. Vír. 489. 19.—Viv. 93. May. xvii, 10.
^{*}19b.—Mit. 335. Vír. 498. 20.—Vír. 498. 21.—Viv. 90.

19b. MSS. *çaktau vadham upekshante* for *çaktác cha yad upekshante*, Mit., Vír, May. The relative pronoun could not be wanting here, nor could the particle *cha* be omitted; besides it would be wholly inappropriate to mention the crime of murder (*vadha*) in this place.

25. *same 'dhvani dvayor yatra tena práyo* (L *prayo*) *çuchir* (= *açuchir*?) *narah || purvá-'pavádair dushto vá samsríshto vá durátmabhih*. My rendering of this Çloka is hypothetical, since the text of the first hemistich is unclear and apparently corrupted.

XV.

1-3.—Mit. 285. Vír. 482. Viv. 69. ^{*}6.—Mit. 291. Vír. 470. May. xvi, 2, 1. 5, 6.—Mit. 292, Vír. 471. 7-14.—Mit. 292. 293. Vír. 471. 472. Viv. 78. 8, 9.—Mit. 24. 9.—Viv. 77. 17.—Manu 8, 269, etc. (deviating slightly). 18.—Manu 8, 274 (ditto). 21.—Vír. 488. May. xvi, 1, 6. 22-24.—Manu 8, 270-272. 25.—Vír. 476. Viv. 75; almost=M. 8, 279). ^{*}26-29.—M. 8, 281-284 (with several different readings). 30.—Vír. 488. 31.—Vír. 476. Viv. 75.

The agreement of 7-14 with the Çlokas quoted as Nárada's in the Dharmanibandhas is by no means perfect; but I have seen no reason for substituting the readings of those works to the readings found in the MSS., except in 10, where the reading of L *çaveshu* (B *sarishu*) *vadhavrittishu* has been altered into *vyāṅgeshuv*.

Vír. 491. 14-*16.—Mit. 332. Vír. 489. May. xvii, 1. 17.
—Mit. 325. Vír. 489. 19.—Viv. 93. May. xvii, 10.
*19b.—Mit. 335. Vír. 498. 20.—Vír. 498. 21.—Viv. 90.

19b. MSS. *çaktau vadham upekshante* for *çaktâç cha yad upekshante*, Mit., Vír, May. The relative pronoun could not be wanting here, nor could the particle *cha* be omitted; besides it would be wholly inappropriate to mention the crime of murder (*vadha*) in this place.

25. *same 'dhvani dvayor yatra tena prâyo* (L *prayo*) *çuchir* (= *açuchir*?) *narah || purvâ-'pavádair dushto vá samsrîshto vá durâtmabhih*. My rendering of this Çloka is hypothetical, since the text of the first hemistich is unclear and apparently corrupted.

XV.

1-3.—Mit. 285. Vír. 482. Viv. 69. *6.—Mit. 291. Vír. 470. May. xvi, 2, 1. 5, 6.—Mit. 292. Vír. 471. 7-14.—Mit. 292. 293. Vír. 471. 472. Viv. 78. 8, 9.—Mit. 24. 9.—Viv. 77. 17.—Manu 8, 269, etc. (deviating slightly). 18.—Manu 8, 274 (ditto). 21.—Vír. 488. May. xvi, 1, 6. 22-24.—Manu 8, 270-272. 25.—Vír. 476. Viv. 75; almost=M. 8, 279). *26-29.—M. 8, 281-284 (with several different readings). 30.—Vír. 488. 31.—Vír. 476. Viv. 75.

The agreement of 7-14 with the Çlokas quoted as Nârada's in the Dharmanibandhas is by no means perfect; but I have seen no reason for substituting the readings of those works to the readings found in the MSS., except in 10, where the reading of L *çaveshu* (B *sarishu*) *vadhavrittishu* has been altered into *vyângeshuv*.

xvi. (xvii.)

1.—Mit. 281. Vír. 718. 2.—Vír. ibid. 2a.—Mit. 283. 6. Mit. 284. Vír. 721. *7.—Vír. 721. Viv. 167. 8.—Vír. 718.

xvii. (xviii.)

*1-4.—Mit. 351. Vír. 722. 723. 9, 10.—Col. Ess. i, 521. 9.—Mit. 360. 10a. 11.—Vír. 724. 10, 11. Mit. 357. May. xxii, p. 167, 15a.—Manu 7, 20b.

9. MSS. *rājñádānam kṛitam bhavet* for *rājñājānam* Mit. 360; the latter reading is supported by Colebrooke's translation also.

35a. L *agram navamyaḥsasabhyam*. B *navamyaḥsaptabhyam*. For *navabhyah saptabhyo*? I have translated according to this conjecture; but it seems more likely, that the text is entirely corrupted here.

39 contains no verb, and I have supplied one from 40.

47. B L *bhūmyā yadbhūga*, apparently for *bh.* (Instr. for Genit.) *shadbhūgam*, v. Manu 7, 130.

xvi. (xvii.)

1.—Mit. 281. Vír. 718. 2.—Vír. ibid. 2a.—Mit. 283. 6. Mit. 284. Vír. 721. *7.—Vír. 721. Viv. 167. 8.—Vír. 718.

xvii. (xviii.)

*1-4.—Mit. 351. Vír. 722. 723. 9, 10.—Col. Ess. i, 521. 9.—Mit. 360. 10a. 11.—Vír. 724. 10, 11. Mit. 357. May. xxii, p. 167, 15a.—Manu 7, 20b.

9. MSS. *rājñádánam kritam bhavet for rājñájánam* Mit. 360; the latter reading is supported by Colebrooke's translation also.

35a. L *agram navamyaḥsasabhyam*. B *navamyaḥ-saptabhyam*. For *navabhyah saptabhyo*? I have translated according to this conjecture; but it seems more likely, that the text is entirely corrupted here.

39 contains no verb, and I have supplied one from 40.

47. B L *bhūmyá yadbhúga*, apparently for *bh.* (Instr. for Genit.) *shadbhúgam*, v. Manu 7, 130.

GENERAL INDEX.

Roman numerals refer to heads of dispute, and Arabic numerals to chapters and verses. pp. refers to the page in the Preface and Notes. Int., Introduction.

Abuse, XV. 1—3; punishment of, 7—14; varies according to caste, 15—17; divers kinds of, 18—24—26. 30.

Adoption, referred to, XIII. 46.

Adultery, three gradations of, XII. 63; other adulterous acts, 64—69. 79 (cf. Add. p. xxxi.); punishment of, 70. 91; where not punishable, 62. 78; fornication, 61. 72; illicit intercourse, 77. 85. 88; incest, 73. 75; rape, 71; unnatural crimes, 76.

Apprentices, V. 3. 15—19.

Arrest, fourfold, I. 44; when legitimate, 43; when not, 45—49.

Assault, XV. 4. 5. 25. 27—29. 31 (cf. *Abuse*).

Boundaries, contests regarding, XI. 1—12; how to be marked, 4. 5; trees grown upon, 13. 14.

Brahmins, modes of acquiring property peculiar to, 3, 54; employments open to them in times of distress, 58—70; never to practise usury, 4, 38, cf. 5, 44; rules regarding dead—creditors, 39. 40; learned—cannot be made witnesses 5, 12. 14; by which ordeals—should be tried, 114. 115; may keep hidden treasures found by them, VII. 6. 7; intermarriage

with the other classes, XII. 5; mixed castes descended from, 106—111; their heritage never goes to the king, XIII. 52; exempt from capital punishment, XIV. 9; defamation of, XV. 15—20; objects of royal benevolence, XVII. 34; various privileges, 36—38; compared to kings, 41; from whom to take alms, 39. 40. 43; grants to them, 46—48; duties and means of substance, 49, 50; sanctity of, 12. 53. 54.

Bridges must not be objected to, XI. 17; two kinds of, 18; repairing of, 20—22.

Buddhism, question as to traces of, in the law-books, p. xvi.

Claims, diversity of, 1, 21; definition, 24; how soon to be answered in each case, 40—41; must not be enforced by the claimant himself, 42; retort against—, and alterations of, forbidden, 50—51; false, 52; always to be answered, 53; heavy charges, 5, 54. 104. 106. 9, 8.

Colebrooke, his opinion on Jagannátha's Digest, quoted, p. xxiv; his renderings of passages from Nārada, pp. xxi. 11. 13. 14. 17. 20. 30. 57. 81. 69. 71. 73. 74. Appendix *passim*.

GENERAL INDEX.

Roman numerals refer to heads of dispute, and Arabic numerals to chapters and verses. pp. refers to the page in the Preface and Notes. Int., Introduction.

Abuse, XV. 1—3; punishment of, 7—14; varies according to caste, 15—17; divers kinds of, 18—24—26. 30.

Adoption, referred to, XIII. 46.

Adultery, three gradations of, XII. 63; other adulterous acts, 64—69. 79 (cf. Add. p. xxxi.); punishment of, 70. 91; where not punishable, 62. 78; fornication, 61. 72; illicit intercourse, 77. 85. 88; incest, 73. 75; rape, 71; unnatural crimes, 76.

Apprentices, V. 3. 15—19.

Arrest, fourfold, I. 44; when legitimate, 43; when not, 45—49.

Assault, XV. 4. 5. 25. 27—29. 31 (cf. *Abuse*).

Boundaries, contests regarding, XI. 1—12; how to be marked, 4. 5; trees grown upon, 13. 14.

Brahmins, modes of acquiring property peculiar to, 3, 54; employments open to them in times of distress, 58—70; never to practise usury, 4, 38, cf. 5, 44; rules regarding dead—creditors, 39. 40; learned—cannot be made witnesses 5, 12. 14; by which ordeals—should be tried, 114. 115; may keep hidden treasures found by them, VII. 6. 7; intermarriage

with the other classes, XII. 5; mixed castes descended from, 106—111; their heritage never goes to the king, XIII. 52; exempt from capital punishment, XIV. 9; defamation of, XV. 15—20; objects of royal benevolence, XVII. 34; various privileges, 36—38; compared to kings, 41; from whom to take alms, 39. 40. 43; grants to them, 46—48.; duties and means of substance, 49, 50; sanctity of, 12. 53. 54.

Bridges must not be objected to, XI. 17; two kinds of, 18; repairing of, 20—22.

Buddhism, question as to traces of, in the law-books, p. xvi.

Claims, diversity of, 1, 21; definition, 24; how soon to be answered in each case, 40—41; must not be enforced by the claimant himself, 42; retort against—, and alterations of, forbidden, 50—51; false, 52; always to be answered, 53; heavy charges, 5, 54. 104. 106. 9. 8.

Colebrooke, his opinion on Jagán-nátha's Digest, quoted, p. xxiv; his renderings of passages from Nárada, pp. xxi. 11. 13. 14. 17. 20. 30. 57. 81. 69. 71. 73. 74. Appendix *passim*.

- Contracts* in writing, cf. *Documents*; relative validity of, 4, 27; between debtor and creditor, 28. 41—43; are void if obtained by force, 55; of purchase and sale, VII—IX; of marriage, XII. 28—38.
- Damages* to cattle, VI. 12—17; by cattle, XI. 28—39.
- Daughter* inherits on failure of male issue, XIII. 51.
- Debts*, who liable or not liable for, contracted by others, 3, 2—5. 11—26; punishments in a future life of non-payment of, 8—10; discharge or payment of, 4, 39—43; payment to be enforced, 4, 56; by instalments, 57.
- Deities*: Agni, XVII. 27. Brahma, 5, 61. 8, 6. Indra, 5, 109. XVII. 28. Kuvera, XVII. 31. Soma, XVII. 29. Yama Vairasvata, 1, 29. 5, 80. 7, 7. XVII. 30. Varuna, 7, 7.
- Deposits*, rules regarding, II.; possessed without a title, 4, 21. 26; cannot be alienated, iv. 4; clandestine sale of, VII. 1.
- Documents*, 1, 4. 4, 2. 3 (cf. *Corrigenda*) 58; forged, 1, 64; two kinds of, 4, 59; valid, 25. 60. 63. 65; invalid, 61. 62. 66; disputed, how to be examined, 1, 63. 4, 67—70; lost, how to be restored, 71; prevail over oral testimony, 70, cf. p. 144.
- Evidence* twofold, 1, 4; should be adduced in due time, 55—57; threefold, 4, 2; writing and attestation as, 44; of guilt, 5, 49—52; of partition, XIII. 36. 40—43.
- Fathers*, authority of, 3, 39; may distribute their property among their sons, XIII. 4. 15; exceptions to this rule, 16; entitled to double share of patrimony, 12; not punishable for their sons' crimes, XV. 32.
- Free Labourers* V. 2—4, 20—22; wages of, VI. 1—3; should be careful of their master's property. vi. 4.
- Fines* to be paid to the king, 3, 56. 5, 56. 57. 95. II. 4. 5. III. 13. VI. 13. 19. VII. 5. VIII. 7. 8. xi. 29—33. 38. XII. 36. 70. 76. XIV. 7—21. XV. 15—18. 29. XVI. 7; a source of income for the Kshatriya, 3, 55; privately received, II. 9.
- Gaming-houses*, XVI. 2. 5. 6, cf. pp. xiii—xv.
- Gifts* in general, IV. 1—3; what may not be given, 4. 5. 11; what may be given, 6; valid, 7; invalid, 8—11; the prior act prevails in, 4, 27.
- Hire*, various rules regarding, VI. 7. 8. 18—22.
- Inheritance*, law of, XIII.; as treated in Manu and the rest of the Smritis, p. viii.
- Interest*, four kinds of, 4, 29—32; varies according to nature of articles lent, 33—35; to be paid on deposits, etc. if not delivered in due time, 46.
- Impotency*, fourteen kinds of, XII. 12; a ground of divorce, 18. 97.
- Judges*, assessors of a court, 1, 16. 2, 1—8; chief, 1, 31. 2, 22; punishment of iniquitous, 1, 59. 60. 2, 17—24.
- Judicial Proceedings*, wherefore instituted, 1, 1; various divisions of, 9—25; subjects of, 17—20.
- Jurisdiction* belongs to the king, 1, 3; original and appellate, 8; caution enjoined in, 38.
- Khadyota*, p. 11.
- Kings*, judicial duties of, 1, 1—3. 26—31. 61. 68. 2, 5—8. 18—20. XVII. 18—21; independence of, 3, 34; property of—cannot be lost, 4, 11; duty of maintaining order, X. 2—7. XVII. 5—9. 13—17; to fix disputed boundaries, XI. 11; to prevent mixture of classes, XII. 112; inherit unclaimed property, XIII. 51;

- Contracts* in writing, cf. *Documents*; relative validity of, 4, 27; between debtor and creditor, 28. 41—43; are void if obtained by force, 55; of purchase and sale, VII—IX; of marriage, XII. 28—38.
- Damages* to cattle, VI. 12—17; by cattle, XI. 28—39.
- Daughter* inherits on failure of male issue, XIII. 51.
- Debts*, who liable or not liable for, contracted by others, 3, 2—5. 11—26; punishments in a future life of non-payment of, 8—10; discharge or payment of, 4, 39—43; payment to be enforced, 4, 56; by instalments, 57.
- Deities*: Agni, XVII. 27. Brahma, 5, 61. 8, 6. Indra, 5, 109. XVII. 28. Kuvera, XVII. 31. Soma, XVII. 29. Yama Vairasvata, 1, 29. 5, 80. 7, 7. XVII. 30. Varuna, 7, 7.
- Deposits*, rules regarding, II.; possessed without a title, 4, 21. 26; cannot be alienated, iv. 4; clandestine sale of, VII. 1.
- Documents*, 1, 4, 4, 2, 3 (cf. *Corrigenda*) 58; forged, 1, 64; two kinds of, 4, 59; valid, 25. 60. 63. 65; invalid, 61. 62. 66; disputed, how to be examined, 1, 63. 4, 67—70; lost, how to be restored, 71; prevail over oral testimony, 70, cf. p. 144.
- Evidence* twofold, 1, 4; should be adduced in due time, 55—57; threefold, 4, 2; writing and attestation as, 44; of guilt, 5, 49—52; of partition, XIII. 36. 40—43.
- Fathers*, authority of, 3, 39; may distribute their property among their sons, XIII. 4. 15; exceptions to this rule, 16; entitled to double share of patrimony, 12; not punishable for their sons' crimes, XV. 32.
- Free Labourers* V. 2—4, 20—22; wages of, VI. 1—3; should be careful of their master's property. vi. 4.
- Fines* to be paid to the king, 3, 56. 5, 56. 57. 95. II. 4. 5. III. 13. VI. 13. 19. VII. 5. VIII. 7. 8. xi. 29—33. 38. XII. 36. 70. 76. XIV. 7—21. XV. 15—18. 29. XVI. 7; a source of income for the Kshatriya, 3, 55; privately received, II. 9.
- Gaming-houses*, XVI. 2. 5. 6., cf. pp. xiii—xv.
- Gifts* in general, IV. 1—3; what may not be given, 4, 5. 11; what may be given, 6; valid, 7; invalid, 8—11; the prior act prevails in, 4, 27.
- Hire*, various rules regarding, VI. 7. 8. 18—22.
- Inheritance*, law of, XIII.; as treated in Manu and the rest of the Smritis, p. viii.
- Interest*, four kinds of, 4, 29—32; varies according to nature of articles lent, 33—35; to be paid on deposits, etc. if not delivered in due time, 46.
- Impotency*, fourteen kinds of, XII. 12; a ground of divorce, 18. 97.
- Judges*, assessors of a court, 1, 16. 2, 1—8; chief, 1, 31. 2, 22; punishment of iniquitous, 1, 59. 60. 2, 17—24.
- Judicial Proceedings*, wherefore instituted, 1, 1; various divisions of, 9—25; subjects of, 17—20.
- Jurisdiction* belongs to the king, 1, 3; original and appellate, 8; caution enjoined in, 38.
- Khadyota*, p. 11.
- Kings*, judicial duties of, 1, 1—3. 26—31. 61. 68. 2, 5—8. 18—20. XVII. 18—21; independence of, 3, 34; property of—cannot be lost, 4, 11; duty of maintaining order, X. 2—7. XVII. 5—9. 13—17; to fix disputed boundaries, XI. 11; to prevent mixture of classes, XII. 112; inherit unclaimed property, XIII. 51;

should make good stolen property, XIV. 27; punishment for defaming and beating, XV. 30. 31; their majesty, XVII. 12; absolute power, 22—25. 32; take five different shapes, 26—31; duties, 33; taxes to be paid to, 47; divine nature of, 51. 52.

śhatrīyas, income of, 3, 55; adjuration of, 5, 59.

uw-sults, attended by wager or not, 1, 5. 6; reversal of decisions in, 58. 59.

oans, place assigned to rules on p. 55; on interest, 4, 28; amicable, 36.

anu (Prajāpati), code composed by, Int. p. 1. 2, cf. pp. vi. xi—xv. xxv.; sayings of, quoted, 4, 34. 55. 5, 107. XII. 18. 101.

arriage, what constitutes, XII. 2. 3; intermarriage, 4—6; marriages in the same kindred prohibited, 7; examination of bridegroom, 8—11; conditions and time of, 20—27; contracts, 28—38; eight forms of, 39—45; remarriage, 46—49. 54. 96. 97.

inors must not be arrested or summoned, 1, 49; not liable for debts, 3, 33; minority terminates at sixteen, 37; transactions of — invalid, 41.

itdksharā, character and date of, pp. xvii. xviii.

ixed castes, origin of, XII. 102—112.

ārada quoted, 5, 111.; a legendary personage, p. v. Institutes of, character of introduction to, pp. v—vi; real author of, p. vi.; relation to the Dharmaśūtras, vii. ix.; to the code of Manu, ix—xv; to Yājñavalkya's code, xv—xvii; probable date of, xvii—xix; materials used for this translation, xix—xxiii; position in the history of Hindu jurisprudence, xxiv—xxv; quotations from, in later works, v. Appendix.

Ordeals, according to Nārada, Manu, and Yājñavalkya, pp. xii. xvi.; to be administered in what cases, 5, 104—106. 111; sanctity of, 107—109; number, 110; assent of claimant necessary, 112; for particular seasons, 113. 117; for particular persons, 113—116. 118. 9, 7. 8; description of, 5, 119—9, 6. cf. Add. p. xxx. xxxi.

Parceners, mutual liability of, for debts, 3, 16; reunited, XIII. 24; daughter of dead — must be supported, 27; partition among, 36—38; may not become sureties, etc. for one another, 39.

Partition of patrimony, defined, XIII. 1; time of, 2—4; what kinds of property are not subject to, 6. 7. 11; regulation of portions at, 4. 10—27; duties incumbent upon heirs, 32—34.

Partnership in trade, III. 1—7; of priests, 8—12.

Pledges, 4, 9. 10. 27. 44. 51—54. 58. 64. IV. 4.

Possession, a kind of evidence, 4, 2. 3; necessary to proprietary right, 4; adverse — undisputed, 5—8; when it does not affect title, 9—16. 19. 22. XI. 24; inherited from three ancestors, 4, 18. 20. 23. XI. 27; six things possessed without a title, 4, 21; interrupted, XIII. 48. (cf. p. 144.)

Primogeniture referred to, 3, 33. 34. XIII. 4. 5. 13.

Property, origin of, 3, 45; kinds of, 46—57; left by a travelling merchant, III. 14—16; moveable and immovable, VIII. 2—4; peculiar of a woman, XIII. 8. 9.; not subject to confiscation, XVII. 10. 11.

Prostitutes, VI. 18. 19. XII. 78. 79.

Punishment of iniquitous judges, 1, 59. 60. 2, 17—24; of Brahmins taking to forbidden occupations, 3, 70; of false witnesses, 5, 56. 57; of persons convicted by an

should make good stolen property, XIV. 27; punishment for defaming and beating, XV. 30. 31; their majesty, XVII. 12; absolute power, 22—25. 32; take five different shapes, 26—31; duties, 33; taxes to be paid to, 47; divine nature of, 51. 52.

śhatrīyas, income of, 3, 55; adjuration of, 5, 59.

uo-suits, attended by wager or not, 1, 5. 6; reversal of decisions in, 58. 59.

ans, place assigned to rules on p. 55; on interest, 4, 28; amicable, 36.

anu (Prajāpati), code composed by, Int. p. 1. 2, cf. pp. vi. xi—xv. xxv.; sayings of, quoted, 4, 34. 55. 5, 107. XII. 18. 101.

arriage, what constitutes, XII. 2. 3; intermarriage, 4—6; marriages in the same kindred prohibited, 7; examination of bridegroom, 8—11; conditions and time of, 20—27; contracts, 28—38; eight forms of, 39—45; remarriage, 46—49. 54. 96. 97.

inors must not be arrested or summoned, 1, 49; not liable for debts, 3, 33; minority terminates at sixteen, 37; transactions of — invalid, 41.

śitāśharā, character and date of, pp. xvii. xviii.

ixed castes, origin of, XII. 102—112.

ārada quoted, 5, 111.; a legendary personage, p. v. Institutes of, character of introduction to, pp. v—vi; real author of, p. vi.; relation to the Dharmaśūtras, vii. ix.; to the code of Manu, ix—xv; to Yājñavalkya's code, xv—xvii; probable date of, xvii—xix; materials used for this translation, xix—xxiii; position in the history of Hindu jurisprudence, xxiv—xxv; quotations from, in later works, v. Appendix.

Ordeals, according to Nārada, Manu, and Yājñavalkya, pp. xii. xvi.; to be administered in what cases, 5, 104—106. 111; sanctity of, 107—109; number, 110; assent of claimant necessary, 112; for particular seasons, 113. 117; for particular persons, 113—116. 118. 9, 7. 8; description of, 5, 119—9, 6. cf. Add. p. xxx. xxxi.

Parceners, mutual liability of, for debts, 3, 16; reunited, XIII. 24; daughter of dead — must be supported, 27; partition among, 36—38; may not become sureties, etc. for one another, 39.

Partition of patrimony, defined, XIII. 1; time of, 2—4; what kinds of property are not subject to, 6. 7. 11; regulation of portions at, 4. 10—27; duties incumbent upon heirs, 32—34.

Partnership in trade, III. 1—7; of priests, 8—12.

Pledges, 4, 9. 10. 27. 44. 51—54. 58. 64. IV. 4.

Possession, a kind of evidence, 4, 2. 3; necessary to proprietary right, 4; adverse — undisputed, 5—8; when it does not affect title, 9—16. 19. 22. XI. 24; inherited from three ancestors, 4, 18. 20. 23. XI. 27; six things possessed without a title, 4, 21; interrupted, XIII. 48. (cf. p. 144.)

Primogeniture referred to, 3, 33. 34. XIII. 4. 5. 13.

Property, origin of, 3, 45; kinds of, 46—57; left by a travelling merchant, III. 14—16; moveable and immoveable, VIII. 2—4; peculiar of a woman, XIII. 8. 9.; not subject to confiscation, XVII. 10. 11.

Prostitutes, VI. 18. 19. XII. 78. 79.

Punishment of iniquitous judges, 1, 59. 60. 2, 17—24; of Brahmins taking to forbidden occupations, 3, 70; of false witnesses, 5, 56. 57; of persons convicted by an

- ordeal, 9, 5; of adultery, XII. 70. 91; of rape, 71; of incest, 75; of unnatural crimes, 76; of illicit intercourse, 77. 88; of criminal wives, 92; of desertion of a wife, 95; of violence, XIV. 7—10; of abuse and assault, XII. 34. XV. 8—12. 15—19. 22—31; of false gambling, XVI. 6; the support of law, XVII. 7. 8. 13—18; cf. *Fines*.
Pupils, V. 3; conduct of, towards their teacher, 8—11. 14; dependence of, 3, 35.
Purchase, cancelment of, IX. 1—6. 16. cf. *Sale*.
Robbery, XV. 6; v. *Violence* and *Theft*.
Sale without ownership, VII. 1—5; non-delivery of articles sold, VIII. 1. 2—10; mercantile business, 11. 12.
Slaves, different kinds of, p. xiii. V. 23—26; dependency of, 3, 31. 36. V. 39; which may not be emancipated, V. 27. 33. 35; which may, 28—32. 34. 37; illegal bondage, 36—38; ceremonies at emancipation of, 40—42.
Sons, dependent, 3, 32. 36; merit of having, 3, 5. 5. 76; have no property, V. 39; portion of, by women of inferior caste, XIII. 14; of illegitimate, 17—21; excluded from inheritance, 21. 22; of two fathers, 23; twelve kinds of, 45—47.
Smritis, two classes of, p. vi.; character of Vishnusūtra and the other prosaical Smritis, p. viii.; of the metrical works, p. ix. foll.
Succession of sons, XIII. 2. 12. 13. 17. 19; of daughters, 2. 50; collateral, 51; see *Inheritance*, *Partition*, etc.
Śūdras, means of subsistence of, 3, 56; adjuration of, 5, 59; to undergo the ordeal by poison, 115; v. *Punishment*, etc.
Sureties, three sorts of, 4, 45; liability of, 47—50.
Teachers, independence of, 3, 34. 35; how to treat their pupils, V. 12—14.
Theft, definition and kinds of, XIV. 1. 12—17; how proved, 18; abettors and punishment of thieves, 18—21; inquiry after thieves, 15. 22—26; who is to make good stolen property, 23. 27.
Tolls should be paid in passing toll-houses, III. 12—13, but not by Brahmins, XVII. 37. Corr. p. 144.
Treasure, hidden, VII. 6—8.
Truth enjoined to witnesses, 5, 59—91.
Unsound mind vitiates a contract, 3, 42. 43.
Usury, 4, 37—38.
Vaicyas, substance of, 3, 56; adjuration of, 5, 59; v. *Ordeals*, *Punishments*, etc.
Violence, definition and kinds of, XIV. 1. 2; three degrees of, 3—6; punishment of, 7—11.
Washing clothes, diminution of value produced by, IX. 8. 9.
Widows, when liable for debts contracted by their husbands, 3, 18; persons taking, to pay husbands' debts, 20—26; appointment of, to raise issue to husbands, XII. 80—88; remarriage of, 97; share of, at partition of patrimony, XIII. 12; son of, by a kinsman, XIII. 21. 23. 45.
Wife not liable for husband's debts, 3, 17; disloyal (*svairinī*), 3, 26, four kinds of, XII. 50—54; should not be given away, IV. 4; plurality of wives allowed, XII. 4—6; sold, XII. 55; compared to a field, 56—60; may be abandoned, when, and when not, 90—95; may leave her husband, when, 96. 97; how long to wait for absent husband, 98—101.
Witnesses may be by seeing or hearing, 5, 2; eleven kinds of, 3—7; qualifications of, 89; incompetent, 10—18. 34—48;

- ordeal, 9, 5; of adultery, XII. 70. 91; of rape, 71; of incest, 75; of unnatural crimes, 76; of illicit intercourse, 77. 88; of criminal wives, 92; of desertion of a wife, 95; of violence, XIV. 7—10; of abuse and assault, XII. 34. XV. 8—12. 15—19. 22—31; of false gambling, XVI. 6; the support of law, XVII. 7. 8. 13—18; cf. *Fines*.
Pupils, V. 3; conduct of, towards their teacher, 8—11. 14; dependence of, 3, 35.
Purchase, cancelment of, IX. 1—6. 16. cf. *Sale*.
Robbery, XV. 6; v. *Violence* and *Theft*.
Sale without ownership, VII. 1—5; non-delivery of articles sold, VIII. 1. 2—10; mercantile business, 11. 12.
Slaves, different kinds of, p. xiii. V. 23—26; dependency of, 3, 31. 36. V. 39; which may not be emancipated, V. 27. 33. 35; which may, 28—32. 34. 37; illegal bondage, 36—38; ceremonies at emancipation of, 40—42.
Sons, dependent, 3, 32. 36; merit of having, 3, 5. 5, 76; have no property, V. 39; portion of, by women of inferior caste, XIII. 14; of illegitimate, 17—21; excluded from inheritance, 21. 22; of two fathers, 23; twelve kinds of, 45—47.
Smritis, two classes of, p. vi.; character of Vishnusūtra and the other prosaical Smritis, p. viii.; of the metrical works, p. ix. foll.
Succession of sons, XIII. 2. 12. 13. 17. 19; of daughters, 2. 50; collateral, 51; see *Inheritance*, *Partition*, etc.
Śūdras, means of subsistence of, 3, 56; adjuration of, 5, 59; to undergo the ordeal by poison, 115; v. *Punishment*, etc.
Sureties, three sorts of, 4, 45; liability of, 47—50.
Teachers, independence of, 3, 34. 35; how to treat their pupils, V. 12—14.
Theft, definition and kinds of, XIV. 1. 12—17; how proved, 18; abettors and punishment of thieves, 18—21; inquiry after thieves, 15. 22—26; who is to make good stolen property, 23. 27.
Tolls should be paid in passing toll-houses, III. 12—13, but not by Brahmins, XVII. 37. Corr. p. 144.
Treasure, hidden, VII. 6—8.
Truth enjoined to witnesses, 5, 59—91.
Unsound mind vitiates a contract, 3, 42. 43.
Usury, 4, 37—38.
Vaicyas, substance of, 3, 56; adjuration of, 5, 59; v. *Ordeals*, *Punishments*, etc.
Violence, definition and kinds of, XIV. 1. 2; three degrees of, 3—6; punishment of, 7—11.
Washing clothes, diminution of value produced by, IX. 8. 9.
Widows, when liable for debts contracted by their husbands, 3, 18; persons taking, to pay husbands' debts, 20—26; appointment of, to raise issue to husbands, XII. 80—88; remarriage of, 97; share of, at partition of patrimony, XIII. 12; son of, by a kinsman, XIII. 21. 23. 45.
Wife not liable for husband's debts, 3, 17; disloyal (*svairinī*), 3, 26, four kinds of, XII. 50—54; should not be given away, IV. 4; plurality of wives allowed, XII. 4—6; sold, XII. 55; compared to a field, 56—60; may be abandoned, when, and when not, 90—95; may leave her husband, when, 96. 97; how long to wait for absent husband, 98—101.
Witnesses may be by seeing or hearing, 5, 2; eleven kinds of, 3—7; qualifications of, 89; incompetent, 10—18. 34—48;

those — should be heard, 19—21; tampering with — prohibited, 22; second-hand statements, 23; deposition of, how long valid, 25—28; exceptions as to the number and qualifications of, 18. 53—54; false, 49—52. 55. 57. 62—65. 70—73; adjuration of 58—60; praise of veracity, 61—91; contradictory evidence, 92—97.

Women not liable for sons's debts, 3, 17; twice married, 3, 26. XII.

46—49. XIII. 46; transactions of generally invalid, 3, 27—31; cannot be witnesses, 5, 35. 46—47; ordeals to be administered to, 5, 106. 116. 7, 13; peculiar property of, XII. 91. XIII. 6—9; perpetual dependence of, 29. 30. *Work*, pure and impure, V. 5: working iron and other metals, IX. 10—16.

Yukti (reasonable inference), to be applied to law-cases by the judge, 5, 98—102.

whose — should be heard, 19—21; tampering with — prohibited, 22; second-hand statements, 23; deposition of, how long valid, 25—28; exceptions as to the number and qualifications of, 18. 53—54; false, 49—52. 55. 57. 62—65. 70—73; adjuration of 58—60; praise of veracity, 61—91; contradictory evidence, 92—97.
Women not liable for sons's debts, 3, 17; twice married, 3, 26. XII.

46—49. XIII. 46; transactions of generally invalid, 3, 27—31; cannot be witnesses, 5, 35. 46—47; ordeals to be administered to, 5, 106. 116. 7, 13; peculiar property of, XII. 91. XIII. 6—9; perpetual dependence of, 29. 30.
Work, pure and impure, V. 5: working iron and other metals, IX. 10—16.
Yukti (reasonable inference), to be applied to law-cases by the judge, 5, 98—102.

CORRIGENDA.

Page xxix, lines 13 and 20, *before* 1. insert Int. 1.

Page 2, line 11, for *Br̥higu*, read *Bhr̥igu*.

Page 5, line 8, for *feet*, and read *feet*, four bases, and

Page 7, line 3, for *courses* read *eventualities*.

Page 22, line 17, for *butter* read *ghee*.

Page 22, line 21, for *refined sugar*, human excrements, read
gems, poison, human creatures.

Page 22, line 23, for *leathern oil-bottles*, read *cloth* made of wool.

Page 23, line 2, for *grain*, and the like, read for a corresponding
quantity of grain.

Page 23, line 20, for 4. What, etc. read 4. Of those three kinds of
evidence enumerated in order the first is superior to the
one subsequently mentioned, but possession is more decisive
than the two others. Owing to a mistake, this *Cloka* has
not been printed, and the numbering of the succeeding *Clokas*
from 5 to 15 has been altered accordingly (into 4-14).

Page 27, lines 5 and 32, for *káyá* and *kaya*, read *kāya*.

Page 74, lines 1, 2, for *neither gain nor loss* read the same gain
and no loss.

Page 76, line 5, for *channels*, shrubs read *valleys*, hills.

Page 93, lines 5, 6, for *Of these—order*; read *Of these*, one is
born in an inverse, and two in the direct, order;

Page 105, lines 5, 6, for *nishtur*, *aṭṭila*, and *tibra* read *nisht̥hura*,
aṭṭ̣ila, and *ṭivra*.

Page 105, lines 8-10, for *Nishṭhur*, etc. read *Nishṭhura* . . . *Aṭṭ̣ila*
. . . *Ṭivra*.

Page 114, line 8, for *displease* read *try* to surpass.

Page 114, line 27, for *but—tolls* read and they shall be exempt
from paying tolls.

Page 120, line 29, after 127 insert 33b. 35-39.—Dig. ii, 4, xv.

Page 120, line 31, after 126 insert 42.—Dig. ii, 4, liv.

CORRIGENDA.

Page xxix, lines 13 and 20, *before* 1. *insert* Int. 1.

Page 2, line 11, *for* *Br̥higu*, *read* *Bhr̥igu*.

Page 5, line 8, *for* *feet*, and *read* *feet*, four bases, and

Page 7, line 3, *for* *courses* *read* *eventualities*.

Page 22, line 17, *for* *butter* *read* *ghee*.

Page 22, line 21, *for* *refined sugar*, human excrements, *read*
gems, poison, human creatures.

Page 22, line 23, *for* *leathern oil-bottles*, *read* *cloth made of wool*.

Page 23, line 2, *for* *grain*, and the like, *read* *for a corresponding quantity of grain*.

Page 23, line 20, *for* 4. What, *etc.* *read* 4. Of those three kinds of evidence enumerated in order the first is superior to the one subsequently mentioned, but possession is more decisive than the two others. *Owing to a mistake, this Cloka has not been printed, and the numbering of the succeeding Clokas from 5 to 15 has been altered accordingly (into 4-14).*

Page 27, lines 5 and 32, *for* *káyá* and *kaya*, *read* *káya*.

Page 74, lines 1, 2, *for* *neither gain nor loss* *read* *the same gain and no loss*.

Page 76, line 5, *for* *channels*, shrubs *read* *valleys*, hills.

Page 93, lines 5, 6, *for* *Of these—order*; *read* *Of these, one is born in an inverse, and two in the direct, order*;

Page 105, lines 5, 6, *for* *nishtur*, *açlila*, and *tibra* *read* *nisht̥hura*, *açl̥l̥la*, and *t̥ivra*.

Page 105, lines 8-10, *for* *Nisht̥hur*, *etc.* *read* *Nisht̥hura . . . Açl̥l̥la . . . T̥ivra*.

Page 114, line 8, *for* *displease* *read* *try to surpass*.

Page 114, line 27, *for* *but—tolls* *read* *and they shall be exempt from paying tolls*.

Page 120, line 29, *after* 127 *insert* 33b. 35-39.—Dig. ii, 4, xv.

Page 120, line 31, *after* 126 *insert* 42.—Dig. ii, 4, liv.